

# Index

## ABANDONMENT

- Bankruptcy, abandoning claims, § 25:42
- Defense, §§ 22:48 to 22:50

## ABATEMENT

- Defense, §§ 22:13 to 22:17
- Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:81 to 37:84
- Statutes of limitations
  - Abatement agreements, § 23:43
  - Abatement defense, § 22:14
  - Damage rule, commencement or accrual, § 23:43

## ABSTENTION

- Bankruptcy law, § 25:52
- Jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:6 to 37:10

## ABUSE OF PROCESS

- Nonclients, liability to, §§ 6:46 to 6:49

## ACCOUNTING

- See also Audits, this index
- Changes in accounting principles, § 14:89
- Internal accounting principles, corporation audit committees, § 14:87

## ACQUISITIONS

- Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, § 14:69
- Special committee duties, structural transaction, § 14:94

## ADDICTIONS

- See Impaired Layer Risks, this index

## ADMINISTRATION

- Estates, this index
- Guardianship trusts, § 36:51
- Wills, this index

## ADMINISTRATIVE LAW

- Creation of record on appeal, § 29:15
- Due process, § 29:8
- Exhaustion of administrative remedies, § 29:68
- Ex parte temporary orders, responding to, § 29:7
- Fair trial, § 29:11
- Financial institutions
  - Generally, §§ 29:3 to 29:15
  - See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Loophole lawyering, § 29:13
- Office of Thrift Supervision. See Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Procedural safeguard, testing, § 29:9
- Record on appeal, creation of, § 29:15
- Responding to ex parte temporary orders, § 29:7
- Statutory procedures, selection of, § 29:6
- Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:17
- Tax matters, administrative proceedings, § 35:14
- Testing procedural safeguards, § 29:9
- Whole law, § 29:13

## ADMIRALTY LAW

- Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:21

## ADMISSIONS OF ATTORNEYS

- Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:118, 37:119

## ADOPTION

- See Family Law, this index

## ADVERSARIES

- Disclosures to, § 37:176
- Letters to, § 2:48

**ADVERSARIES—Cont'd**

- Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:176
- Malpractice, adversarial, historical background, § 1:4
- Preventing malpractice, § 2:48

**ADVERSE INTEREST OF LAWYERS**

- Conflicts of Interest, this index
- Fiduciary Obligations, this index

**ADVERTISING**

- See Marketing Legal Services, this index

**ADVISORY DUTIES**

- Generally, §§ 24:5 to 24:16
- Bankruptcy, failure to recommend, § 25:61
- Client relationships duties, § 24:6
- Continuing duty, § 24:8
- Conveyances, § 34:29
- Criminal law, § 27:53
- Defense, failure to follow advice, § 22:4
- Errors, duty to advise of
  - Generally, § 24:11
  - Predecessor or other counsel's errors, § 24:12
- Failure to advise
  - Generally, § 24:6
  - Conveyances, § 34:29
  - Offer to settle, § 33:94
- Financial matters
  - Generally, § 26:4
  - Cost of representation, § 24:7
- Judgmental liability
  - See also Judgmental Liability, this index
  - Adviser vs advocate roles, §§ 19:21 to 19:23
- Malpractice, duty to advise of
  - Generally, § 24:11
  - Predecessor or other counsel's malpractice, § 24:12
- Non-legal issues, § 24:10
- Offer to settle, failure to advise of, § 33:94
- Peripheral duty, § 24:9

**ADVISORY DUTIES—Cont'd**

- Personal representatives, representation of, §§ 36:59, 36:60
- Predecessor or other counsel's error and malpractice, duty to advise of, § 24:12
- Property law matters, § 34:29
- Settlements
  - Negligent advice re, § 33:95
  - Offer, failure to advise of, § 33:94
- Tax matters, § 35:17

**ADVOCACY**

- Judgmental liability, adviser vs. advocate roles, §§ 19:21 to 19:23
- Litigating malpractice claims, argument, § 37:154
- Oral advocacy, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:30

**ADVOCATE-WITNESS RULE**

- Generally, §§ 32:55 to 32:69
- See also Litigation Practice, this index

**AFFIDAVITS**

- Litigating malpractice claims, pleadings, § 37:62

**AFFILIATED LAWYERS**

- Conflicts of interest, vicarious disqualification, § 17:51
- Disqualification, vicarious liability, § 5:33
- Ethical considerations, § 5:32
- Vicarious liability
  - Generally, §§ 5:31 to 5:36
  - See also Vicarious Liability, this index

**AGENCY LAW**

- Client relationship creation through employees of a client, § 8:15
- Conflicts of interest
  - Current client conflicts, § 17:47
  - Former client conflicts, §§ 18:52 to 18:55
- Escrow agent, attorney as
  - Conflicting interests, § 34:15
  - Privily, § 34:10

## INDEX

### AGENCY LAW—Cont'd

- Immunity rule, § 22:30
- Litigating malpractice claims, personal jurisdiction, § 37:35
- Past agents and employees, ex parte communications, § 32:95
- Unauthorized communications, §§ 32:88, 32:91, 32:94
- Undisclosed principals, § 26:45
- Vicarious liability, § 5:55

### AIDING AND ABETTING

- Fiduciary obligation breaches, § 25:65
- Management misconduct, § 29:56
- Nonclients, liability to, §§ 6:10, 6:12
- Securities laws
  - Section 10(b) and rule 10b-5, §§ 13:70 to 13:72
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(I), § 13:44

### ALCOHOL ADDICTIONS

- See Impaired Layer Risks, this index

### ALI-ABA MODEL

- Peer review, § 2:59

### ALIMONY

- See Family Law, this index

### ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- Generally, §§ 2:170 to 2:188
- Arbitration
  - Generally, §§ 2:171 to 2:177
  - Attorney as arbitrator, § 8:19
  - Awards, res judicata, § 22:54
  - Clauses in other parties' contracts mitigating malpractice, § 2:181
  - Court ordered, § 2:176
  - RICO liability, § 12:61
  - Trier of fact, § 33:74
- Conflicts of interest
  - Mediation or master, family law, § 28:16
  - Mediators, §§ 18:39, 18:40
- Contractual arbitration clauses, mitigating malpractice, §§ 2:179, 2:185

### ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE

#### RESOLUTION—Cont'd

- Court ordered arbitration, § 2:176
- Example of an arbitration agreement, § 2:173
- Federal Arbitration Act, § 2:183
- Fee disputes
  - Mandatory fee arbitration, § 2:184
  - Mitigating malpractice, §§ 2:184, 2:186
- Forms of ADR, §§ 2:171 to 2:177
- Insurance coverage disputes, mitigating malpractice, § 2:187
- Lawyer as intermediary, conflicts of interest
  - Generally, §§ 17:15 to 17:17
  - See also Conflicts of Interest, this index
- Litigating malpractice claims, mediation statements as evidence, § 37:113
- Mandatory fee arbitration, § 2:184
- Mediation
  - Generally, § 2:174
  - Conflicts of interest, family law, § 28:16
  - Statements as evidence, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:113
- Mediators
  - Attorney acting as, §§ 8:19, 17:17
  - Conflicts of interest, §§ 18:39, 18:40
- Mini-trials, § 2:177
- Mitigating malpractice
  - Arbitration clauses in other parties' contracts, § 2:181
  - Case law, § 2:182
  - Contractual arbitration clauses, §§ 2:179, 2:185
  - Ethical considerations, § 2:180
  - Fee disputes, §§ 2:184, 2:186
  - Insurance coverage disputes, § 2:187
  - Mandatory fee arbitration, § 2:184
  - Procedural and substantive issues, § 2:188
- Negotiation, structured, § 2:175
- Ongoing clients, disputes with, § 2:172

**ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE**

**RESOLUTION—Cont'd**

- Res judicata, arbitration awards,  
§ 22:54
- RICO liability, arbitration, § 12:61
- Specially qualified juries, § 2:177
- Statements in mediation as evidence,  
§ 37:113
- Structured negotiation, § 2:175
- Summary jury trials, § 2:177

**AMERICANS WITH  
DISABILITIES (ADA)**

- Impaired lawyer risks, ADA  
considerations, §§ 2:141 to  
2:146

**ANCILLARY BUSINESSES**

- Generally, §§ 2:117 to 2:125
- Conflicts of interest, business  
relationships with clients, § 2:21
- Loss prevention in ancillary business  
models
  - Generally, § 2:122
  - Fee splitting, § 2:123
- Model Rule 5.7
  - Generally, § 2:119
  - Amendment, § 2:120
  - Rule 5.7 relationship, § 2:121
- Preventing malpractice, §§ 2:117 to  
2:125
- Unauthorized practice of law, § 2:123

**ANCILLARY PROCEEDINGS**

- Litigation malpractice, § 33:48

**ANNUITIES**

- Securities law investment contracts,  
§ 13:14

**ANTI-SLAPP STATUTES**

- See Litigating Malpractice Claims,  
this index

**ANTITRUST LAW**

- Generally, §§ 22:22 to 24:29
- Conflicts of interest
  - Changing sides, § 24:25
  - Current clients, §§ 24:23 to 24:29
  - Defenses, § 24:29
  - Former clients, §§ 24:24 to 24:29

**ANTITRUST LAW—Cont'd**

- Conflicts of interest—Cont'd
  - Lateral hiring, § 24:26
  - Prior business representation,  
§ 24:27
- Defenses, § 24:29
- Lateral hiring conflicts, § 24:26
- Prior business representation  
conflicts, § 24:27

**APPEALS**

- Attorney-client privilege, litigating  
malpractice claims, § 37:159
- Conflicts of interest, disqualification,  
§ 18:22
- Creation of record on appeal,  
administrative law, § 29:15
- Criminal law, § 27:58
- Damages, § 33:119
- Discovery, § 37:159
- Disqualification, conflicts of interest,  
§ 18:22
- Judicial Sanctions, this index
- Litigating malpractice claims,  
§ 37:159
- Litigation malpractice
  - Generally, §§ 33:114 to 33:119
  - Causation, § 33:118
  - Damages, § 33:119
  - Negligence, § 33:117
- Record on appeal, creation of,  
§ 29:15

**APPEARANCE OF IMPROPRIETY**

- See Ethics, this index

**APPEARANCES**

- Unauthorized
  - Generally, § 33:46
  - Mitigating malpractice claims,  
§ 2:149
- Vicarious liability, special appear-  
ance, § 5:53

**APPORTIONMENT**

- Contribution/apportionment, § 22:77

**ARBITRATION**

- See Alternative Dispute Resolution,  
this index

## INDEX

### ARGUMENT

Litigating malpractice claims,  
§ 37:154

### ASSET PROTECTION

Bankruptcy, this index  
Family law, § 28:34

### ASSET TRANSFERS

Self help, mitigating malpractice,  
§ 2:168

### ASSIGNMENT

Corporations, § 26:51  
Debtor-creditor relationship law,  
assignment problems  
Generally, § 25:40  
Law firms, transfers to, § 25:41  
Defense, § 22:78  
Financial institution litigation, non-  
agency defenses, § 29:69  
Nonclient assignees, liability to  
Generally, §§ 7:24 to 7:29  
Law assignment by, § 7:29  
Proceeds, assignments of, § 7:28  
Nonclients, liability to as principal,  
§§ 6:5, 6:6  
RICO liability, attorney exposure,  
§ 12:16

### ASSOCIATED COUNSEL

Conflicts of interest, vicarious  
disqualification, § 17:49  
Litigating malpractice claims, person  
jurisdiction, § 37:35  
Malicious prosecution, § 6:33  
Vicarious liability, § 5:48

### ASSOCIATIONS

See Business Entities, this index

### ASSUMPTION OF RISK

Defense, § 22:59

### ATTORNEY-CLIENT PRIVILEGE

See Client Relationships, this index  
See Privileges, this index

### ATTORNEY-EMPLOYEES

See Employees, this index

### ATTORNEY-MARKETING

See Marketing Legal Services, this  
index

### ATTORNEY'S FEES

See Fees and Expenses, this index

### AUDITORS

See also Corporations, this index  
Codes of conduct, § 14:90  
Corporation audit committees,  
§§ 14:80 to 14:92  
External audits of legal fees and  
expenses, § 2:95  
Improper influences  
Generally, §§ 14:126 to 14:134  
See also Sarbanes-Oxley Act, this  
index  
Independent audits  
Corporate audit committees,  
§ 14:84  
Preventing malpractice, § 29:93  
Insurance counsel, outside auditors,  
§ 30:17  
Peer review, client audits, § 2:63  
Preventing malpractice  
Legal fees and expenses audits,  
§§ 2:94 to 2:96  
Using independent auditors,  
§ 29:93  
Publicly traded corporation audit  
committees  
Generally, § 14:92  
Private companies compared,  
§ 14:81  
Reviews of audits, Sarbanes-Oxley  
Act, § 14:133

### AUTHORITY

Appearances, unauthorized  
Generally, § 33:46  
Mitigating malpractice claims,  
§ 2:149  
Communications, unauthorized  
Generally, §§ 32:74 to 32:95  
See also Litigation Practice, this  
index  
Financial institution litigation, scope  
of statutory authority, § 29:2

**AUTHORITY—Cont'd**

- Insurance coverage, unauthorized settlement, § 30:84
- Partnerships, actual and apparent authority, § 5:7
- Settlements, unauthorized
  - Insurance coverage limitations, § 30:84
  - Malpractice, § 33:96
- Social media marketing, non-authorized blogs risks, § 4:49
- Vicarious liability, actual and apparent authority, § 5:7

**AVOIDANCE**

- Conflicts of interest, § 17:55
- Current client conflicts of interest, § 17:55
- Defenses
  - Avoidance by the attorney, § 22:79
  - Avoidance of loss failure, § 22:7
- Former client conflicts of interest, § 18:68
- Risk avoidance law school programs, § 3:4

**BAD FAITH**

- Judicial sanctions, bad faith findings, § 11:7
- Theories of liability, § 8:34

**BANKRUPTCY**

- Generally, §§ 25:1 to 25:78
- See also Debtor-Creditor Relationships Law, this index
- Abandoning claims, § 25:42
- Abstention, litigation malpractice, § 25:52
- Accrual of cause of action, § 25:36
- Advice, negligent, claims against lawyers, § 25:61
- Aiding and abetting fiduciary breaches, claims against lawyers, § 25:65
- Assets, claims against lawyers for failure to protect, § 25:69
- Attorney-client privilege, § 25:57
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, § 14:74

**BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd**

- Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act, § 25:30
- Causes of action
  - Accrual, § 25:36
  - Ownership, § 25:35
- Causing bankruptcy, claims against layers, § 25:60
- Choice of law, § 25:54
- Claims against lawyers, §§ 25:59 to 25:74
- Collateral estoppel, § 25:76
- Confidential information, § 25:20
- Conflicting interests
  - Generally, §§ 25:2 to 25:22
  - Claims against lawyers, § 25:68
  - Confidential information, § 25:20
  - Defenses, § 25:21
  - Disclosure, § 25:6
  - Fee claims, § 25:7
  - Financial, §§ 25:8 to 25:14
  - Former client conflicts, §§ 25:15 to 25:22
  - Insider relationship, §§ 25:8 to 25:14
  - Legal assistants, § 25:24
  - Paralegals, § 25:24
  - Prior representation of a creditor, § 25:17
  - Prior representation of a principal of the debtor, § 25:18
  - Prior representation of debtor, § 25:16
  - Remedies, § 25:14
  - Screening, § 25:22
  - Section 326, § 25:5
  - Section 327, § 25:4
- Corporations, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § 14:74
- Creditors
  - Claims by, § 25:73
  - Recurring problems, § 25:43
- Debtor nondisclosure, litigation malpractice, § 25:46
- Deepening insolvency, claims against lawyers, § 25:65

## INDEX

### **BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd**

Defenses  
Generally, §§ 25:75 to 25:78  
Affirmative defenses, §§ 25:75 to 25:78  
Conflicting interests, § 25:21  
In pari delicto defense, below  
Discharge, failure to obtain, § 25:70  
Disciplinary considerations, § 2:193  
Disclosure, conflicting interests, § 25:6  
Error in choice of bankruptcy remedy, § 25:64  
Errors pre-bankruptcy, § 25:62  
Estoppel, § 25:76  
Exempt property issues, § 25:37  
Failure to obtain an adequate or complete discharge, § 25:70  
Failure to protect assets, § 25:69  
False statement in filings, § 25:67  
Fee claims, conflicting interests, § 25:7  
Financial conflicting interests, §§ 25:8 to 25:14  
Fraudulent transfers, § 25:67  
Inappropriate bankruptcy, § 25:63  
Insider relationship, conflicting interests, §§ 25:8 to 25:14  
Joinder, § 25:51  
Jurisdiction, litigation malpractice  
Core proceedings, § 25:48  
Generally, §§ 25:47 to 25:50  
Jury trial, § 25:56  
Legal assistants, conflicting interests, § 25:24  
Litigation malpractice  
Generally, §§ 25:45 to 25:58  
Abstention, § 25:52  
Attorney-client privilege, § 25:57  
Choice of law, § 25:54  
Claims against lawyers, § 25:66  
Debtor nondisclosure, § 25:46  
Joinder, § 25:51  
Jurisdiction  
Generally, §§ 25:47 to 25:50  
Core proceedings, § 25:48  
Jury trial, § 25:56  
Removal, § 25:52

### **BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd**

Litigation malpractice—Cont'd  
Trustee's lawyer, § 25:55  
Venue, § 25:53  
Mitigating malpractice, §§ 2:191 to 2:195  
Non-clients, liability to, §§ 7:32, 7:33  
Nondischargeability, § 2:195  
Ownership issues, § 25:38  
Ownership of cause of action, § 25:35  
Paralegals, conflicting interests, § 25:24  
In pari delicto defense  
Generally, §§ 22:12, 25:78  
Wagoner Doctrine, § 25:44  
Post-confirmation, § 25:42  
Pre-bankruptcy errors, § 25:62  
Prepetition conveyances, § 2:193  
Prior representation  
Creditor, § 25:17  
Debtor, § 25:16  
Principal of the debtor, § 25:18  
Privity, §§ 25:31 to 25:33  
Procedural considerations  
Generally, §§ 2:194, 25:34 to 25:44  
Errors, § 25:66  
Receiver's lawyer, claims against, § 25:74  
Regulation of attorney conduct, §§ 25:23 to 25:30  
Remedies, conflicting interests, § 25:14  
Removal, litigation malpractice, § 25:52  
Res judicata, § 25:76  
RICO liability, attorney exposure, § 12:15  
Sanctions, §§ 25:25 to 25:30  
Screening, conflicting interests, § 25:14  
Section 326, conflicting interests, § 25:5  
Section 327, conflicting interests, § 25:4  
Standing, §§ 25:31 to 25:33, 25:38  
Statute of limitations, § 25:77

**BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd**

- Substantial relationship test, conflicting interests, § 25:19
- Trustee's lawyers
  - Generally, § 25:55
  - Claims of, § 25:72
- Unnecessary bankruptcy, claims against lawyers, § 25:63
- Venue, § 25:53
- Wagoner Doctrine, § 25:44

**BANKS**

- See Financial Institution Litigation, this index

**BAR ASSOCIATIONS**

- Lawyer assistance programs, § 2:136
- Referrals, vicarious liability, § 5:52

**BARRISTERS**

- Historical background, § 1:10

**BENEFICIARIES**

- Lawyer as beneficiary, will preparation and execution, § 36:35
- Nonengagement letters to, § 2:42
- Privity
  - Generally, §§ 36:12 to 36:16, 36:57
  - Beneficiaries within meaning of privity rules, § 7:14
- Standing to sue, § 36:10

**BESPEAKS CAUTION DOCTRINE**

- See Securities Laws, this index

**BIFURCATION OF ISSUES**

- Intellectual property law, § 31:40
- Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:152

**BILLING PRACTICES**

- Generally, §§ 2:92 to 2:96
- Audits of legal fees and expenses, §§ 2:94 to 2:96
- Burden of proof, collection from clients, § 2:101
- Cash flow analysis, firm economics, § 2:96
- Client expectations, litigation practice, § 32:10

**BILLING PRACTICES—Cont'd**

- Collection issues
  - Generally, §§ 2:98 to 2:104
- Compensation using securities, § 14:103
- Conflicts of interest as defense to compensation claims
  - Current clients, § 17:54
  - Former clients, § 18:67
- Disgorgement, fiduciary breach claims, § 15:29
- Expectations of clients re, § 2:93
- Expert testimony, collection from clients, § 2:100
- External audits of legal fees and expenses, § 2:95
- FDCPA
  - Generally, §§ 10:1 to 10:16
  - See also Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, this index
- Fiduciary breach as precluding or affecting compensation right
  - Generally, §§ 15:28 to 15:31
  - See also Collection from Clients, this index
- Firm economics, cash flow analysis, § 2:96
- Formats, billing, §§ 2:112 to 2:116
- Internal audits of legal fees and expenses, § 2:95
- Liens, collection use, § 2:102
- Litigation practice, client expectations, § 32:10
- Litigation to collect fees, risk management, §§ 2:105 to 2:111
- Marketing functions, § 2:113
- Notes, collection use, § 2:102
- Perceptions of clients re, § 2:93
- Preventing malpractice
  - Generally, §§ 2:113, 14:103 to 14:109
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Reasonableness of fees and expenses, § 2:106
- Risk management, litigation to collect fees, §§ 2:105 to 2:111
- Settlements, § 2:103

## INDEX

### **BILLING PRACTICES—Cont'd**

- Stock as payment of legal fees
  - Generally, §§ **14:104 to 14:109**
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Uniform Task-Based Management system, §§ **2:114 to 2:116**
- Unlawful fees, § **2:99**

### **BRIBERY**

- Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, § **14:135**

### **BURDEN OF PROOF**

- Advocate-witness rule, disqualification, § **32:65**
- Causation, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:97**
- Client relationship existence, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:95**
- Collection from clients, § **2:101**
- Damages, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:98**
- Defenses, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:99**
- Disqualification, advocate-witness rule, § **37:65**
- Fiduciary obligations, § **15:5**
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ **37:94 to 37:99**
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Negligence, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:96**
- RICO liability, § **12:69**
- Statute of limitations, missed, § **33:36**

### **BUSINESS ACTIVITIES**

- See also Ancillary Businesses, this index
- Adverse interests of lawyers
  - Generally, §§ **16:1 to 43**
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Opportunities, client's, § **16:18**
- Ancillary businesses
  - Generally, §§ **2:117 to 2:125**
  - See also Ancillary Businesses, this index

### **BUSINESS ACTIVITIES—Cont'd**

- Client, business dealing with. See Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Conflicts of interest, business relationships with clients, § **2:21**
- Disclosure and consent, business dealing with the client, § **16:13**
- Intellectual property law, transactions with clients, § **31:4**
- Investments adverse to clients
  - Generally, §§ **16:19 to 16:30**
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Joint ventures with clients, § **16:17**
- Non-legal relationships with clients, fiduciary duties, § **15:7**
- Presumption of voidability, business dealings with the client, § **16:12**
- Professional liability insurance, business pursuits exclusion, § **38:59**
- Voidability presumption, business dealings with the client, § **16:12**

### **BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL LAW**

- Generally, §§ **26:1 to 26:59**
- Advice negligence, § **26:4**
- Attorney-employees
  - Generally, §§ **26:28 to 26:37**
  - See also Employees, this index
- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, §§ **26:11 to 26:27**
  - Current clients, §§ **26:11 to 26:20**
  - Formation conflicts, § **26:15**
  - Former clients, § **26:21**
- Entities, representing, §§ **26:6, 26:7**
- RICO liability, attorney exposure, § **12:10**
- Statistics, § **26:2**

### **BUSINESS ENTITIES**

- Associations, § **26:8**
- Attorney-client privilege, entities, representation of, § **37:166**
- Litigating malpractice claims, § **37:166**
- Nonclients, liability to, §§ **7:21 to 7:23**
- Non-corporate entities, § **26:8**
- In pari delicto defense, § **22:12**

**BUSINESS ENTITIES—Cont'd**

- Representation, §§ 26:6, 26:7
- RICO liability, attorney exposure, § 12:17
- Successor Entities, this index

**BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES**

- Client opportunities, adverse interests of lawyers, § 16:18

**CALENDARING**

- Preventing malpractice, § 2:55

**CANDOR, DUTY OF**

- Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:17

**CAPACITY**

- Consent to conflicts of interest, § 17:36
- Escrow capacity, § 28:7
- Suit, incapacity to bring as defense, § 22:42
- Testamentary capacity, §§ 36:14, 36:45
- Trust capacity, § 28:7
- Up-the-ladder reporting requirements, capacity of the attorney, § 14:116

**CARE DUTIES**

- Generally, §§ 8:3 to 8:19
- Continuing, § 8:9
- Existence of, § 8:4
- Express limitation on, § 8:6
- Extent of, § 8:5
- Implied limitations on, § 8:7
- Limitations on
  - Express, § 8:6
  - Implied, § 8:7
- Peripheral, § 8:8
- Standard or care
  - Generally, §§ 20:1 to 20:16
  - See also Standard of Care, this index
- Termination of, § 8:10

**CASE INTAKE PROCEDURES**

- See also Documentation, this index
- Bankruptcy law, screening clients, § 25:22

**CASE INTAKE PROCEDURES****—Cont'd**

- Beneficiaries, nonengagement letters to, § 2:42
- Client interviews, preventing malpractice, § 2:13
- Client relations, §§ 2:81 to 2:86
- Components of a written engagement agreements, § 2:28
- Comprehension issues, client relationships, § 2:85
- Conflicts, screening for
  - Generally, §§ 18:56 to 18:60
  - Bankruptcy law, § 25:22
- Consultations with colleagues, preventing malpractice, § 2:15
- Costs and expenses, documentation, § 2:34
- Declining specific requests for representation, documentation, § 2:40
- Disengagement Letters, this index
- Dispute resolution provision, documentation
  - Generally, §§ 2:27 to 2:48
- Empathy issues, client relationships, § 2:86
- Engagement agreements
  - Generally, §§ 16:31 to 16:42
  - See also Engagement Agreements, this index
- Ethical issues, preventing malpractice, §§ 2:16 to 2:21
- Expectations of clients, § 2:82
- Fee dispute provisions, § 2:36
- File-opening memorandum elements, § 2:25
- Limitations on scope of representation, § 2:31
- New matters and procedures, §§ 2:22 to 2:26
- Nonengagement Letters, this index
- Prevailing party provision, documentation, § 2:37
- Preventing malpractice
  - Generally, §§ 2:12 to 2:15
  - Client interviews, § 2:13
  - Screening, below
  - Staffing, § 2:14
- Reopened matters, § 2:24

## INDEX

### CASE INTAKE PROCEDURES

#### —Cont'd

- Representation, limitations on scope of, § 2:31
- Representing less than all parties to a transaction, documentation, § 2:41
- Retainers, documentation, § 2:35
- Scope of representation, limitations on, § 2:31
- Screening
  - Generally, § 2:13
  - Conflicts
    - Generally, §§ 18:56 to 18:60
    - Bankruptcy law, § 25:22
    - Criminal law, § 27:34
    - Securities law practice
      - Generally, §§ 14:6 to 14:10
      - Independence issues, §§ 14:11 to 14:16
    - Specific requests for representation, documentation declining, § 2:40
  - Staffing, preventing malpractice, § 2:14

### CASE-WITHIN-A-CASE

- Causation, §§ 33:7, 37:87

### CAUSATION

- Appeals, litigation malpractice, § 33:118
- Burden of proof, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:97
- But for causation, litigation malpractice, § 33:7
- Case-within-a-case, §§ 33:7, 37:87
- Conduct of others, litigation malpractice, § 33:13
- Conveyances, § 34:26
- Cost of litigation, § 8:23
- Evidentiary considerations, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:90
- Expert witnesses, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:136
  - Need for expert, § 37:125
- Fiduciary obligations, § 15:5
- Foreseeability of judicial error, litigation malpractice, § 33:9

### CAUSATION—Cont'd

- Intervening causes, § 8:25
- Judgmental decisions, litigation malpractice, § 33:10
- Judicial error, foreseeability, litigation malpractice, § 33:9
- Judicial error as, § 8:24
- Law and fact issues, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:105
- Liability
  - Generally, §§ 8:20 to 8:25
  - See also Common Law Theories of Liability, this index
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ 37:87 to 37:90
  - Expert witnesses
    - Generally, §§ 33:6 to 33:13
  - Loss of one of several rights or remedies, § 8:21
  - Loss of opportunity, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:88
  - Lost chance, litigation malpractice, § 33:11
  - Plaintiff's attorney, litigation malpractice, § 33:33
  - Pleading, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:59
  - Policy considerations, litigation malpractice, § 33:8
- Property law
  - Conveyances, § 34:26
  - Security interests, § 34:43
- Proving the underlying action, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:86, 37:91 to 37:93
- Proximate causation
  - Litigation malpractice
    - Generally, § 33:8
    - Judgmental liability, § 33:20
  - Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, this index
- Retrial, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:89
- Rights or remedies, loss of, § 8:21
- Security interests, § 33:43
- Several rights or remedies, loss of, § 8:21
- Statute of limitations, missed, § 33:38

**CAUSATION—Cont'd**

- Summary judgment motions, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:78
- Superseding causation
  - Generally, § 8:25
  - Litigation malpractice, § 33:12
  - Third party conduct, litigation malpractice, § 33:13

**CERCLA LIABILITY**

- Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:45

**CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT**

- Securities law investment contracts, § 13:14

**CHARITABLE GIFT ANNUITIES**

- Securities laws investment contracts, § 13:14

**CHILD CUSTODY AND SUPPORT**

- See Family Law, this index

**CHILDREN**

- Custody, this index
- Dependency, conflicting interests, §§ 28:18, 28:39
- Suits by
  - Conflicts of interest, § 32:22
  - Privity, § 28:9

**CHOICE OF LAW**

- Bankruptcy, § 25:54
- Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:50, 37:51

**CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1871**

- Generally, §§ 9:10 to 9:13
- Conspiracy, § 9:11
- Contribution, § 9:13
- Defenses, § 9:12

**CLASS ACTIONS**

- Litigating malpractice claims, attorney-client privilege, § 37:174
- Litigation malpractice, §§ 33:120 to 33:135

**CLIENT EXPECTATIONS**

- Generally, §§ 32:5 to 32:12

**CLIENT EXPECTATIONS—Cont'd**

- See also Litigation Practice, this index
- Bad case review, § 32:12
- Case valuation, § 32:11
- Communications, § 32:8
- Experience, § 32:12
- Initial case valuation, § 32:11
- Legal sophistication, § 32:6
- Support systems, § 32:7
- Unreasonable expectations, §§ 32:5 to 32:12

**CLIENT RELATIONSHIPS**

- Generally, §§ 2:81 to 2:86
- ADR
  - Generally, §§ 2:170 to 2:188
  - See also Alternative Dispute Resolution, this index
- Adverse interests of lawyers
  - Generally, §§ 16:1 to 16:43
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Advice
  - Generally, §§ 24:5 to 24:16
  - See also Advisory Duties, this index
- Appearances, this index
- Arbitrator, attorney act as, § 8:19
- Attorney-client privilege, § 2:88
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers
  - Financial institution representation, § 14:76
  - Imputation to client, § 14:66
- Audits of legal fees and expenses, §§ 2:94 to 2:96
- Burden of proof, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:95
- Business dealing with the client
  - Generally, § 16:22
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Business matters of lawyers and adverse to clients, §§ 16:3 to 16:11
- Business relationships with clients, fiduciary duties, § 15:7
- Casual contacts, § 8:13

## INDEX

### CLIENT RELATIONSHIPS

#### —Cont'd

- Closing Letters, this index
- Collection issues
  - Generally, §§ **2:98 to 2:104**
  - See also Collection From Clients, this index
- Communication
  - Generally, § **2:84**
  - Fiduciary duty, § **15:26**
- Comprehension issues, § **2:85**
- Concurrent but independent representation, § **17:12**
- Confidentiality
  - Generally, §§ **2:87 to 2:90**
  - Media communications, § **2:90**
  - Verbal communications, § **2:89**
- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, §§ **16:1 to 18:82**
  - See also Conflicts of Interest, this index
  - Client relationship defense
    - Current clients, § **17:19**
    - Former clients, § **18:79**
- Continuous representation rule
  - Generally, §§ **23:44 to 23:50**
  - See also Statutes of Limitations, this index
- Contracts of representation
  - Generally, §§ **16:31 to 16:42**
  - See also Engagement Agreements, this index
- Contractual relations with clients
  - Generally, §§ **16:14 to 16:16**
  - Former clients, § **16:15**
- Creation of, § **8:12**
- Directors and officers, attorneys serving as
  - Generally, §§ **14:58 to 14:78**
  - See also Corporations, this index
- Disclaimers, § **8:17**
- Disclosure and consent, business dealings with the client, § **16:13**
- Disqualification, this index
- Empathy issues, § **2:86**
- Engagement agreements
  - Generally, §§ **16:31 to 16:42**

### CLIENT RELATIONSHIPS

#### —Cont'd

- Engagement agreements—Cont'd
  - See also Engagement Agreements, this index
- Errors of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ **16:9 to 16:11**
- Expectations of clients
  - Generally, § **2:82**
  - Billing practices, § **2:93**
- External audits of legal fees and expenses, § **2:95**
- Fee splitting
  - Generally, § **2:82**
  - Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § **2:123**
- Fiduciary duties
  - Generally, §§ **15:1 to 18:82**
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
  - Clients protected, §§ **15:6 to 15:9**
- Financial cost of representation, negligent advice, § **24:7**
- Financial institution representation, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:76**
- Financial matters of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ **16:3 to 16:11**
- Formation, §§ **8:11 to 8:19**
- Identifying clients. Who are clients, below
- Impaired lawyers, client's rights issues, § **2:140**
- Imputation to client, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:66**
- Independent judgment as fiduciary obligation
  - Generally, § **15:25**
  - Ethical considerations, §§ **17:9, 17:10**
- Insurance counsel
  - Generally, § **15:25**
  - See also Insurance, this index
- Intermediary, attorney acting as, § **8:18**
- Internal audits of legal fees and expenses, § **2:95**

**CLIENT RELATIONSHIPS****—Cont'd**

- Interviews, preventing malpractice, § **2:13**
- Investments adverse to clients
  - Generally, §§ **16:19 to 16:30**
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Jointly represented clients
  - Current clients, § **17:13**
  - Former clients, § **18:10**
- Joint ventures with clients, § **16:17**
- Law and fact issues, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:103**
- Law firm investments, adverse interests
  - Generally, §§ **16:19 to 16:30**
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Lawyer error adverse to clients, §§ **16:9 to 16:11**
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Burden of proof, § **37:95**
  - Expert witnesses, § **37:134**
  - Law and fact issues, § **37:103**
  - Pleading duty, § **37:57**
- Litigation to collect fees, risk management, §§ **2:105 to 2:111**
- Loyalty as fiduciary obligation
  - Generally, §§ **2:83, 15:25**
  - Ethical considerations
    - Generally, § **17:9**
    - ABA Model Rules, § **17:10**
- Malpractice of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ **16:9 to 16:11**
- Media communications, confidentiality, § **2:90**
- Mediator, attorney acting as, § **8:19**
- Mistakes of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ **16:9 to 16:11**
- Nonengagement letters, this index
- Perceptions of clients re billing practices, § **2:93**
- Pleading, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:57**
- Presumption of voidability, business dealings with the client, § **16:12**
- Preventing malpractice, §§ **2:81 to 2:86**

**CLIENT RELATIONSHIPS****—Cont'd**

- Privileges, this index
- Prospective clients, § **8:14**
- Relationship of counsel, insurance litigation, §§ **30:6 to 30:8**
- Sarbanes-Oxley Act, attorney-client privilege, § **13:161**
- Scope of client relationship rules.
  - Who are clients, below
- Scrivener, attorney acting as, § **8:18**
- Settlements of fee issues, § **2:103**
- Sexual relationships of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ **16:3 to 16:11**
- Social media marketing, unintended client engagement, § **4:46**
- Splitting fees
  - Generally, § **2:107**
  - Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § **2:123**
- Stock payment of legal fees
  - Generally, §§ **14:104 to 14:109**
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Terminating client relationships, this index
- Tripartite relationship
  - Insurance counsel, §§ **30:3 to 30:5**
  - Termination, § **30:8**
- Trust fund misuse, collection issues, § **2:104**
- Unauthorized communications with represented party, § **32:75**
- Unintended client engagement, social media marketing, § **4:46**
- Verbal communications, confidentiality, § **2:89**
- Voidability presumption, business dealings with the client, § **16:12**
- Waivers, SEC, attorney-client privilege, § **14:43**
- Who are clients
  - Continuous representation rule, § **23:46**
  - Derivative actions, § **17:23**
  - Fiduciary duties, §§ **15:6 to 15:9**
  - Governmental attorneys, § **24:55**
  - Insurance counsel, § **30:4**

## INDEX

### CLIENT RELATIONSHIPS

#### —Cont'd

- Who are clients—Cont'd
- Litigation practice, § 32:22
- Withdrawal, this index

### CLIENT REPRESENTATIONS

- Lawyer as client conflicts
- Joint representation, § 32:35
- Remedies, § 18:62

### CLIENT'S ASSETS

- Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, §§ 24:13 to 24:16

### CLIENT'S ESTATES

- Nonclients, liability to, § 7:20

### CLIENT'S SECURITY FUNDS

- Mitigating malpractice, §§ 2:189 to 2:191

### CLOSING LETTERS

- Generally, § 2:45
- Tax matters, risk management, § 35:2

### COCAINE USE

- Impaired lawyer risks, § 2:129

### CO-COUNSEL

- Malicious prosecution, § 6:33
- Vicarious disqualification
- Current clients, § 17:50
- Former clients, § 18:48
- Vicarious liability, § 5:48

### COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL

- Generally, §§ 22:56 to 22:67
- Bankruptcy law, § 25:76
- Criminal law, § 27:65
- Criminal malpractice litigation, § 22:63
- Disciplinary proceedings evidence, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:117
- Disqualification, § 22:64
- Fairness, § 22:59
- Family law, § 22:65
- Final judgment or order, § 22:58
- Identity of issues, § 22:60
- Intentional conduct litigation, § 22:63

### COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL

#### —Cont'd

- Litigating malpractice claims, disciplinary proceedings evidence, § 37:117
- Necessity requirement, § 22:61
- Offensive use, § 22:67
- Privity, § 22:62
- RICO defense, § 12:48

### COLLECTION FOR CLIENTS

- Debtor-Creditor Relationship Law, this index
- Litigation conduct, § 9:5
- Litigation malpractice
- Generally, §§ 33:109, 33:136
- Privity, § 33:24
- Offsets, malpractice claims, § 33:32
- Plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims
- Collectibility issues, § 33:32
- Offsets, § 33:32
- Privity, litigation malpractice, § 33:24
- Security interests
- Generally, §§ 34:40 to 34:45
- See also Property Law, this index

### COLLECTION FROM CLIENTS

- Generally, § 2:98
- See also Billing Practices, this index
- ADR
- Generally, §§ 2:170 to 2:188
- See also Alternative Dispute Resolution, this index
- Burden of proof, § 2:101
- Confidentiality issues, § 2:111
- Conflicts of interest as defense to compensation claims
- Generally, § 32:40
- Current clients, §§ 17:54, 18:67
- Disgorgement, fiduciary breach claims, § 15:29
- Engagement agreements, liens and securing a fee, § 16:40
- Ethical principles, reasonableness of fees and expenses, § 2:106
- Expert testimony, § 2:100

**COLLECTION FROM CLIENTS**

—Cont'd

FDCPA

Generally, §§ 10:1 to 10:16

See also Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, this index

Fee disputes with clients, § 16:42

Fee splitting

Generally, § 2:107

Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § 2:123

Fiduciary breach as precluding or affecting compensation right

Generally, §§ 15:28 to 15:31

See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index

Legal principles, reasonableness of fees and expenses, § 2:106

Liens, § 2:102

Litigation

Generally, §§ 2:105 to 2:111

Confidentiality issues, § 2:111

Evaluating the litigation, § 2:107

Fee splitting, § 2:107

Net recovery predictions, § 2:109

Risk management, §§ 2:105 to 2:111

Written agreements, § 2:108

Net recovery predictions, litigation analysis, § 2:109

Notes, § 2:102

Reasonableness of fees and expenses, § 2:106

Risk management, collection litigation, §§ 2:105 to 2:111

Settlements, § 2:103

Splitting fees

Generally, § 2:107

Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § 2:123

Trust fund misuse, § 2:104

Unauthorized practice of law

Generally, § 2:99

Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § 2:123

Unlawful fees, § 2:99

Written agreements, litigation, § 2:108

**COLLUSION**

Insurance coverage limitations, § 30:81

**COLONIAL PERIOD**

Historical background, § 1:12

**COMMERCIAL LAW**

See Business and Commercial Law, this index

**COMMERCIAL PAPER**

Securities laws investment contracts, § 13:16

**COMMON-INTEREST PRIVILEGE**

Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:160

**COMMON LAW THEORIES OF LIABILITY**

Generally, §§ 8:1 to 8:37

See also Statutory Theories of Liability, this index

Agents of a client, client relationships, § 8:15

Arbitrator, attorney acts as. Client relationships, below

Bad faith, § 8:34

Casual contacts, client relationships, § 8:13

Causation

Generally, §§ 8:20 to 8:25

Cost of litigation, § 8:23

Intervening causes, § 8:25

Judicial error, § 8:24

Litigation costs, § 8:23

Loss of one of several rights or remedies, § 8:21

Rights or remedies, loss of, § 8:21

Settlement, § 8:22

Several rights or remedies, loss of, § 8:21

Superseding causes, § 8:25

Causes of action

Contract liability, § 8:27

Deceit, § 8:31

Client relationships

Generally, §§ 8:11 to 8:19

Agents of a client, § 8:15

## INDEX

### COMMON LAW THEORIES OF LIABILITY—Cont'd

- Client relationships—Cont'd
  - Arbitrator, attorney acting as, § 8:19
  - Casual contacts, § 8:13
  - Creation of, § 8:12
  - Disclaimers, § 8:17
  - Employees of a client, § 8:15
  - Formation, §§ 8:11 to 8:19
  - Intermediary, attorney acting as, § 8:18
  - Mediator, attorney acting as, § 8:19
  - Nonengagement letters, § 8:17
  - Prospective clients, § 8:14
  - Scrivener, attorney acting as, § 8:18
  - Third parties of a client, § 8:16
- Client's instructions, contract liability, § 8:30
- Constructive fraud, § 8:33
- Continuing duty, § 8:9
- Contract liability
  - Generally, §§ 8:26 to 8:30
  - Causes of action, § 8:27
  - Client's instructions, § 8:30
  - Express contracts, § 8:26
  - Implied contracts, § 8:28
  - Warranty, § 8:29
  - Written contracts, § 8:26
- Contribution
  - Generally, § 8:36
  - Case law, § 8:37
- Cost of litigation, causation, § 8:23
- Covenant of good faith and fair dealing, § 8:34
- Creation of client relationships, § 8:12
- Deceit
  - Cause of action, § 8:31
  - Nondisclosure, § 8:32

### COMMON THEORIES OF LIABILITY

- Disclaimers, client relationships, § 8:17
- Duty
  - Generally, §§ 8:3 to 8:19

### COMMON THEORIES OF LIABILITY—Cont'd

- Duty—Cont'd
  - See also Care Duties, this index;
  - Duty, this index
- Employees of a client, client relationships, § 8:15
- Existence of duty, § 8:4
- Express limitations on duty, § 8:6
- Extent of duty, § 8:5
- Formation of client relationships, §§ 8:1 to 8:19
- Fraud
  - Generally, §§ 8:31 to 8:33
  - Constructive, § 8:33
  - Nondisclosure, § 8:32
- Implied contracts liability, § 8:28
- Implied limitations on duty, § 8:7
- Indemnity
  - Generally, § 8:36
  - Case law, § 8:37
- Intermediary, attorney acting as, client relationships, § 8:18
- Intervening causes, § 8:25
- Judicial error as causation, § 8:24
- Limitations on duty
  - Express, § 8:6
  - Implied, § 8:7
- Litigation costs, causation, § 8:23
- Loss of one of several rights or remedies, causation, § 8:21
- Malicious prosecution
  - Generally, §§ 6:16 to 6:45
  - See also Malicious Prosecution, this index
- Mediator, attorney acting as, client relationships, § 8:19
- Negligence, § 8:35
- Nondisclosure, fraud or deceit, § 8:32
- Nonengagement letters, client relationships, § 8:17
- Peripheral duty, § 8:8
- Prospective clients, client relationships, § 8:14
- Rights or remedies, loss of, causation, § 8:21
- Scrivener, attorney acting as, client relationships, § 8:18

**COMMON THEORIES OF LIABILITY—Cont'd**

- Selection of the legal theory
  - Generally, § 8:1
  - Statutory schemes, § 8:2
- Settlement, causation, § 8:2
- Several rights or remedies, loss of, causation, § 8:21
- Superseding causes, causation, § 8:25
- Termination of duty, § 8:10
- Third parties of a client, client relationships, § 8:16
- Vicarious liability, this index
- Warranty, § 8:29
- Written contracts, § 8:26

**COMMUNICATIONS**

- Adverse party's current employees, unauthorized communications, § 32:93
- Agents, unauthorized communications, §§ 32:88, 32:92
- Class and representative actions, ex parte communications, § 33:127
- Client relationships, § 2:84
- Consultants, unauthorized communications, § 32:88
- Current employees of adverse party, unauthorized communications, § 32:93
- Defense counsel communications, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:170
- Discovery, unauthorized communications, §§ 32:91 to 32:94
- Employees, unauthorized communications, §§ 32:91 to 32:94
- Ex parte communications, class and representative actions, § 33:127
- Experts, unauthorized communications, § 32:88
- Improper ex parte contact with a party, remedies, § 32:94
- Insurance counsel, § 30:16
- Jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:22
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Communications with consultants, § 37:180

**COMMUNICATIONS—Cont'd**

- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Cont'd
    - Communications with defense counsel, § 37:170
    - Communications with other client, § 37:169
    - Jurisdiction, § 37:32
    - Law firm communications, § 37:171
    - Other client communications, § 37:169
- Litigation practice, client expectations, § 32:8
- Media communications, confidentiality, § 2:90
- Other client communications, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:169
- Personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:169
- Remedies
  - Improper ex parte contact with a party, § 32:94
  - Unauthorized communications, § 32:79
- Risk management practices, unauthorized communications, § 32:92
- Treating physicians
  - Generally, § 32:89
  - Federal law, § 32:90
- Trial publicity
  - Generally, §§ 37:43 to 37:49
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Unauthorized communications
  - Generally, §§ 32:74 to 32:95
  - See also Litigation Practice, this index
- Verbal communications, confidentiality, § 2:89

**COMPENSATION OF ATTORNEYS**

- Attorney's fees. See Fees and Expenses, this index
- Billing Practices, this index
- Collection from Clients, this index
- Stock as payment
  - Generally, §§ 14:104 to 14:109

## INDEX

### COMPENSATION OF ATTORNEYS —Cont'd

Stock as payment—Cont'd  
See also Preventing Malpractice,  
this index

### COMPETENCE

See also Standard of Care, this index  
Insurance counsel competence stan-  
dard, §§ 30:9 to 30:30  
Parameters of competence, § 20:3

### COMPLAINTS

See also Pleading, this index  
Fair Debt Collection Practices Act,  
§ 10:14

### COMPREHENSION ISSUES

Client relationships, § 2:85

### COMPROMISE

See also Settlements, this index  
Defense, § 22:72

### COMPUTERS

Continuing legal education, technol-  
ogy use, § 3:10  
Filing systems, computerized docu-  
ments, § 2:67  
Social media marketing  
Generally, § 4:43  
See also Marketing Legal Services,  
this index  
Statutory theories of liability, § 9:24

### CONCEALMENT

Communications, this index  
Disclosures, this index  
Statutes of limitations, concealment  
rule, §§ 23:51 to 23:53

### CONDUCT

Advocate-witness rule, pretrial  
conduct, § 32:63  
Aiding and abetting management  
misconduct, § 29:56  
Bankruptcy, regulation of attorney  
conduct, § 25:23  
Collateral estoppel, intentional  
conduct litigation, § 22:63  
Collection for clients, litigation  
conduct, § 9:5

### CONDUCT—Cont'd

FDCPA, conduct proscribed, §§ 10:9  
to 10:14  
Funds, collection or receipt of, litiga-  
tion conduct, § 9:5  
Imputed conduct conflicts of interest,  
§ 29:40  
Intentional conduct litigation, collat-  
eral estoppel, § 22:63  
IRS misconduct penalties, § 35:26  
Litigation conduct  
Funds, collection or receipt of,  
§ 9:5  
Neglect, § 9:3  
Litigation malpractice causation,  
conduct of others, § 33:13  
Litigation practice, disqualification  
for misconduct, § 32:16  
In pari delicto. See Defenses, this  
index  
Pretrial conduct, advocate-witness  
rule, § 32:63  
RICO liability, conduct element. See  
Racketeer Influenced and Cor-  
rupt Organizations Act, this  
index  
Rule 11 sanctions  
Generally, §§ 11:14 to 11:17  
Vexatious conduct, § 11:28  
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, final attorney  
conduct rules, § 14:115  
Sexual misconduct  
Generally, § 16:5  
Family law practice, § 28:27  
Vexatious conduct, Rule 11 sanctions,  
§ 11:28

### CONFIDENTIALITY

Attorney self-defense exception to  
duty of confidentiality, § 15:15  
Bankruptcy law, conflicting interests,  
§ 25:20  
Civil liability for breach of  
confidentiality, § 15:18  
Client relationships  
Generally, §§ 2:87 to 2:90  
See also Client Relationships, this  
index  
Clients possessing confidential infor-  
mation, obligations to

**CONFIDENTIALITY—Cont'd**

- nonclients, § 15:24
- Collection from clients, litigation, § 2:111
- Conflicts of interest
  - Bankruptcy law, § 25:20
  - Former client conflicts, below
- Ethical considerations, §§ 17:11 to 17:13
- Exceptions to the duty of confidentiality, § 15:14
- Fiduciary obligations
  - Generally, §§ 15:13 to 15:23
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Former client conflicts
  - Conflicts of interest, § 33:52
  - Litigation practice, § 33:52
- Insurance counsel, §§ 30:14 to 30:16
- Intellectual property law, § 31:5
- Joint defense/prosecution agreements, § 15:23
- Litigation, collection from clients, § 2:111
- Litigation practice, former client conflicts, § 32:52
- Nonclients, obligations owed
  - Generally, §§ 15:22 to 15:24
  - Joint defense/prosecution agreements, § 15:23
- Scope of disclosure, § 15:16
- Self-defense exception to duty of confidentiality, § 15:15
- Social media marketing, confidential information disclosure risks, § 4:47
- Wrongful termination claims, § 15:20

**CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

- Generally, §§ 16:1 to 18:82
- See also fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Actions against employees by governmental attorneys, § 24:63
- Adoption, § 28:19
- Advance waivers, § 17:35
- Adverse interest of lawyers
  - Generally, §§ 16:1 to 16:43

**CONFLICTS OF INTEREST****—Cont'd**

- Adverse interest of lawyers—Cont'd
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Advocate-witness considerations
  - Family law, § 28:12
- Affiliated firms, vicarious disqualification, § 17:51
- Agents, vicarious disqualification
  - Current clients conflicts, § 17:47
  - Former clients conflicts, §§ 18:52 to 18:55
- Aligned parties, joint representation of, property law, § 34:17
- Analyzing conflicts, § 2:18
- Ancillary businesses, § 2:124
- Antitrust law
  - Generally, §§ 24:23 to 24:29
- Appeals, disqualification, § 18:22
- Appearance of impropriety
  - Current clients, § 17:14
  - Former clients, § 18:16
- Associated lawyers, vicarious disqualification, § 17:49
- Associational conflicts, litigation practice, §§ 32:48, 32:49
- Attorney-client relationships. Client Relationships, below
- Avoidance of conflicts
  - Generally, § 17:55
  - Former clients, § 18:68
- Bankruptcy
  - Generally, § 17:55
  - See also Bankruptcy, this index
- Borrowed counsel, governmental attorneys, § 24:57
- Borrowed counsel, governmental attorneys, § 24:57
- Business and commercial law
  - Generally, §§ 26:11 to 26:27
  - Current clients, §§ 26:11 to 26:20
  - Formation conflicts, § 26:15
  - Former clients, § 26:21
  - Lawyer as officer, § 26:13
  - Lawyer as partner, § 26:13
  - Personal financial interest, § 26:12
  - Witnesses, § 26:14

## INDEX

### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

#### —Cont'd

- Business relationships with clients, § 2:21
- Capacity to consent, § 17:36
- Case intake stage, preventing malpractice, §§ 2:16 to 2:21
- Changing sides, antitrust law, § 24:25
- Child parties, § 32:22
- Client attitudes, substantial relationship test, § 18:33
- Client conflicts
  - Current clients, §§ 17:1 to 17:55
  - Former clients, §§ 18:1 to 18:82
- Client identification issues. Who is the client, below
- Client relationship defense
  - Current clients, § 17:19
  - Former clients, § 18:79
- Co-counsel, vicarious disqualification
  - Current clients, § 17:50
  - Former clients, § 18:48
- Collection of fees, § 32:40
- Compensation, conflicts as a defense
  - Current clients, § 17:54
  - Former clients, § 18:67
- Competitor representation, substantial relationship test, § 18:34
- Concurrent but independent representation, § 17:12
- Confidentiality
  - Bankruptcy law, § 25:20
  - Current clients, §§ 17:11 to 17:13
  - Former clients, §§ 18:7 to 18:15, 32:52
- Consent defense
  - Capacity to consent, § 17:36
  - Case law, § 17:37
  - Current clients, §§ 17:28 to 17:37
  - Former clients, §§ 18:80 to 18:82
  - Informed consent requirement, § 17:33
  - Limited represent consents, § 17:32
  - Non-consentable conflicts, § 17:31
- Consultation with prospective client, former client conflicts, § 32:47

### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

#### —Cont'd

- Contingent fee agreements, governmental attorneys, § 24:54
- Continued representation of less than all clients, § 17:44
- Contracts with clients
  - Generally, §§ 16:31 to 16:42
  - See also Engagement Agreements, this index
- Contributory negligence defense, § 17:26
- Corporations
  - Generally, §§ 26:11 to 26:27
  - Current clients, §§ 26:11 to 26:20
  - Former clients, § 26:21
  - Promoters, § 26:59
- Of counsel, vicarious disqualifications, § 18:51
- Criminal law
  - Generally, §§ 27:5 to 27:36
  - See also Criminal Law, this index
- Cross-claims, joint representation conflicts, § 32:33
- Current clients
  - Generally, §§ 17:1 to 17:55
  - Antitrust law, §§ 24:23 to 24:29
  - Appearance of impropriety, § 17:14
  - Business and commercial law, §§ 26:11 to 26:20
  - Criminal law, §§ 27:5 to 27:27
  - Employment relations, §§ 24:39, 24:40
  - Ethical considerations, §§ 17:8 to 17:14
  - Insurance counsel, §§ 30:53 to 30:86
  - Jointly represented clients, § 17:13
  - Litigating malpractice claims, § 17:52
  - Litigation, §§ 32:21 to 32:43
  - Property law, §§ 34:11 to 34:17
  - Remedies, §§ 17:38 to 17:55
  - Vicarious disqualification, §§ 17:46 to 17:51
- Custody
  - Family law, § 28:17
  - Former client conflicts, § 28:23

**CONFLICTS OF INTEREST****—Cont'd**

- Defenses
  - Generally, §§ **17:19 to 17:37**
  - Antitrust law, § **24:29**
  - Attorney-client relationship
    - Current clients, § **17:19**
    - Former clients, § **18:79**
  - Client identification in derivative actions, § **17:23**
  - Consent defense, above
  - Contributory negligence, § **17:26**
  - Derivative actions, client identification, § **18:64**
  - Disqualification defense, below
  - Disqualification motions, § **18:64**
  - Entities as clients, § **17:22**
  - Error of judgment, § **17:27**
  - Former clients, §§ **18:78 to 18:82**
  - Hot potato rule, § **17:24**
  - Imputed conflicts, § **17:21**
  - Intent, § **17:25**
  - Knowledge, § **17:25**
  - Model Code, § **17:29**
  - Model Rules, § **17:30**
  - Motive, § **17:25**
  - Nonclient relationships, § **17:20**
  - Parent entities as clients, § **17:22**
  - Property law, § **34:23**
  - Subsidiary entities as clients, § **17:22**
  - Thrust-upon conflicts, § **17:24**
  - Waiver defense, below
- Disclosure defense
  - Bankruptcy, § **25:6**
  - Case law, § **17:37**
  - Current clients, §§ **17:28 to 17:37**
  - Disclosure requirements, § **17:34**
  - Former clients, §§ **18:80 to 18:82**
- Disclosure requirements, § **17:34**
- Disparate financial interests, joint representation conflicts, § **32:27**
- Disqualification, this index
- Dissolution or divorce matters, § **28:14**
- Employment relations
  - Generally, § **2:20**

**CONFLICTS OF INTEREST****—Cont'd**

- Employment relations—Cont'd
  - Current client conflicts, §§ **24:39, 24:40**
  - Former client conflicts, §§ **24:41, 24:42**
  - Joint representation conflicts, § **32:28**
  - Litigation, § **24:40**
  - Vicarious disqualification
    - Current client conflicts, § **17:47**
    - Former client conflicts, §§ **18:52 to 18:55**
- Entity rule, § **26:22**
- Error of judgment defense, § **17:27**
- Escrow agent, attorney as, § **34:15**
- Estates
  - Generally, §§ **36:3, 36:21, 36:32**
  - Former client conflicts, §§ **36:27 to 36:32**
- Estoppel defense, former clients, §§ **18:66, 18:81**
- Ethical considerations
  - Generally, §§ **17:9, 17:10**
  - ABA Model Rules, § **17:10**
  - Concurrent and jointly represented clients, § **17:13**
  - Concurrent but independent representation, § **17:12**
  - Current client conflicts, §§ **17:8 to 17:14**
  - Former client conflicts, §§ **18:5 to 18:17**
  - Prospective clients, §§ **18:12 to 18:15**
  - Remedies, § **17:40**
  - Vicarious disqualification, § **18:41**
- Ethics in Government Act, § **24:68**
- Expert witnesses
  - Generally, § **18:38**
  - Extent of conflict, § **17:6**
  - Vicarious disqualification, § **18:55**
- Family law
  - Generally, §§ **28:11 to 28:25**
  - See also Family Law, this index
- Fiduciary relationships, former client conflicts, § **18:11**

## INDEX

### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

#### —Cont'd

- Financial conflicts, property law, § 34:16
- Financial institution litigation, §§ 29:37 to 29:40
- Former clients
  - Generally, §§ 18:1 to 18:82
  - Antitrust law, §§ 24:24 to 24:29
  - Appearance of impropriety, § 18:16
  - Avoidance, § 18:68
  - Business and commercial law, § 26:21
  - Confidential information, § 32:52
  - Confidentiality, §§ 18:7 to 18:15
  - Consultation with prospective clients, § 32:47
  - Criminal law, §§ 27:28 to 27:36
  - Defenses, §§ 18:78 to 18:82
  - Definitions, § 18:2
  - Delay defense, § 18:66
  - Disqualification, §§ 18:19 to 18:66
  - Employment relations, §§ 24:41, 24:42
  - Estates, §§ 36:27 to 36:32
  - Estoppel defense, §§ 18:66, 18:81
  - Ethical considerations, §§ 18:5 to 18:17
  - Expert witnesses, § 18:38
  - Family law, §§ 28:21 to 28:25
  - Fiduciary prior representation of, § 36:30
  - Independent judgment, § 18:6
  - Insurance counsel, §§ 30:48 to 30:52
  - Insurance coverage counsel, § 30:52
  - Jointly represented clients, § 18:10
  - Judges, § 18:39
  - Knowledge of client attitudes, practices and policies, § 32:44
  - Laches defense, § 18:66
  - Legal aid firms, § 24:74
  - Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 18:70 to 18:77
  - Litigation, §§ 32:42 to 32:50
  - Mediators, §§ 18:39, 18:40
  - Model rules, § 18:17

### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

#### —Cont'd

- Former clients—Cont'd
  - Nonlawyer employees, § 32:49
  - Nonprofit law firms, § 24:74
  - Plaintiffs' lawyers, special problems, § 32:54
  - Policy considerations, § 18:4
  - Professional responsibility standards, § 18:8
  - Property law, §§ 34:18 to 34:23
  - Public-interest law firms, § 24:74
  - Reversal, § 18:68
  - Reversal or vacating judgments or orders, § 18:69
  - Review, § 18:68
  - Sanctions, § 18:28
  - Screening clients, §§ 18:56 to 18:60
  - Substantial relationship test, below
  - Trusts, §§ 36:27 to 36:32
  - Vicarious disqualification, §§ 18:41 to 18:55
  - Waiver defense, § 18:66
  - Waivers, § 32:50
  - Wills, §§ 36:27 to 36:32
- Governmental attorneys
  - Generally, §§ 24:52 to 24:63
  - See also Governmental Attorneys, this index
- Grand jury proceedings
  - Generally, § 27:25
  - Remedy, § 27:26
- Group representations, joint representation conflicts, § 32:31
- Guardianship
  - Generally, § 28:18
  - Former client conflicts, § 28:23
- Historical development of substantial relationship test, § 18:29
- Identifying the client. Who is the client, below
- Imputed conflicts, defenses, § 17:21
- Imputed disqualification, property law, § 34:21
- Independent contractors, vicarious disqualification, § 17:47

**CONFLICTS OF INTEREST****—Cont'd**

- Independent judgment
  - Current clients, § 17:9
  - Former clients, § 18:6
- Insider relationship, bankruptcy law, §§ 25:8 to 25:14
- Insurance counsel
  - Generally, §§ 30:48 to 30:86
  - See also Insurance, this index
- Insurance matters
  - Generally, § 30:56
  - Privity, § 30:54
  - Salaried counsel, § 30:24
- Intellectual property
  - Generally, §§ 31:11 to 31:16
  - See also Intellectual Property Law, this index
- Intent defense, § 17:25
- Intermediary, lawyer as
  - Generally, §§ 17:15 to 17:17
  - Forming and representing an entity as an intermediary, § 17:16
  - Mediation, § 17:17
- Issue conflicts
  - Generally, § 17:5
  - Substantial relationship test, § 18:36
- Joint representation conflicts
  - Generally, §§ 32:26 to 32:35
  - Aligned parties, § 34:17
  - Client witnesses, § 32:30
  - Cross-claims, § 32:33
  - Current clients, § 17:13
  - Disparate financial interests, § 32:27
  - Employer and employee, § 32:28
  - Family law, § 28:13
  - Former clients, § 18:10
  - Group representations, § 32:31
  - Lawyers, conflicts arising from the representation of, § 32:35
  - Partners, § 32:29
  - Remedies, § 32:37
  - Resolving conflicts in representing groups of parties, § 32:32
  - Settlement funds allocations, § 32:34

**CONFLICTS OF INTEREST****—Cont'd**

- Joint representation conflicts
  - Cont'd
  - Vehicular accidents, § 32:26
  - Waivers, § 32:36
- Judges, former client conflicts, § 18:39
- Judicial guidance-qualification, § 17:38
- Knowledge defense, § 17:25
- Knowledge of former client's attitudes, practices and policies, § 32:44
- Laches defense, former clients, § 18:66
- Lateral hiring, antitrust law, § 24:26
- Law firms, vicarious disqualification, § 18:50
- Lawyer as client
  - Joint representation conflicts, § 32:35
  - Remedies, § 18:62
- Lawyer joining firm, vicarious disqualification, § 18:46
- Legal aid firms
  - Generally, § 24:73
  - Former client conflicts, § 24:74
- Legal assistants, bankruptcy law, § 25:24
- Less than all clients, continued representation of, § 17:44
- Limited representation consents, § 17:32
- Litigation malpractice claims
  - Case law, § 17:53
  - Current clients, §§ 17:52, 18:72
  - Former clients, §§ 18:70 to 18:77
- Litigation practice
  - Generally, §§ 32:21 to 32:52
  - Child parties, § 32:22
  - Current clients, §§ 32:21 to 32:43
  - Fee disputes, §§ 32:38 to 32:40
  - Former clients, §§ 32:42 to 32:50
- Loyalty
  - Current clients, § 17:9
  - Former clients, § 18:73
- Mediator or master, family law, § 28:16

## INDEX

### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

#### —Cont'd

- Mediators
  - Former client conflicts, §§ **18:39, 18:40**
  - Lawyer as, § **17:17**
- Model code, defenses, § **17:30**
- Model rules
  - Disclosure, consent and waiver defenses, § **17:30**
  - Former client conflicts, § **18:17**
  - Governmental attorneys, § **24:67**
- Motive defense, § **17:25**
- Multiple client conflicts
  - Generally, §§ **27:9 to 27:12**
  - See also Criminal Law, this index
- Multiple governmental clients, § **24:56**
- Multiple representation
  - Generally, § **2:19**
  - Governmental attorneys, § **24:59**
  - Litigation practice, § **32:24**
  - Property transaction
    - Generally, § **34:13**
    - Aligned parties, § **34:17**
- Nature of adversity, litigation practice, § **32:23**
- Nonprofit law firms
  - Generally, § **24:73**
  - Former client conflicts, § **24:74**
- Non-waivable or non-consentable conflicts, § **17:31**
- Objective conflicts, § **17:3**
- Office sharing lawyers, vicarious disqualification, § **17:49**
- Outside counsel, governmental attorneys, § **24:70**
- Paintiffs' lawyers, special problems, § **32:54**
- Paralegals, bankruptcy law, § **25:24**
- Parties, child parties, § **32:22**
- Partnerships
  - Generally, §§ **26:1 to 26:27**
  - Current clients, §§ **26:11 to 26:20**
  - Former clients, § **26:21**
  - Partners, joint representation conflicts, § **32:29**

### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

#### —Cont'd

- Perceived conflicts, insurance, salaried counsel, § **30:24**
- Personal financial interest, business and commercial law, § **26:12**
- Personal interest conflicts, governmental attorneys, § **24:53**
- Personal relationships
  - Opposing counsel, criminal law, § **27:21**
  - Vicarious disqualification, § **18:4**
- Personal representatives, representation of, § **36:58**
- Playbook knowledge
  - Litigation practice, § **32:44**
  - Substantial relationship test, § **18:33**
- Policy considerations
  - Generally, § **17:7**
  - Former client conflicts, § **18:4**
- Potential versus actual conflicts, litigation practice, § **32:25**
- Practices and policies, substantial relationship test, § **18:33**
- Pre-nuptial and post nuptial agreements, § **28:15**
- Preventing malpractice at case intake state, §§ **2:16 to 2:21**
- Prior business representation, antitrust law, § **24:27**
- Private employment of governmental attorneys, § **24:60**
- Privity, insurance, § **30:54**
- Professional responsibility standards, former client conflicts, § **18:8**
- Promoters, corporate, § **26:59**
- Property law
  - Generally, §§ **34:11 to 34:23**
  - See also Property Law, this index
- Prospective clients, § **24:28**
- Prospective clients, ethical considerations, §§ **18:12 to 18:15**
- Prospective lawyers
  - Generally, §§ **18:12 to 18:15**
  - Business relationship conflicts, § **8:15**

**CONFLICTS OF INTEREST****—Cont'd**

- Public interest law firms
  - Generally, § 24:73
  - Former client conflicts, § 24:74
- Public officials, § 24:62
- Relationship of counsel, vicarious disqualification, §§ 18:47 to 18:56
- Remedies
  - Generally, §§ 17:38 to 17:55
  - Bankruptcy, § 25:14
  - Continued representation of less than all clients, § 17:44
  - Disqualification, this index
  - Ethical considerations, § 17:40
  - Former clients
    - Generally, §§ 18:18 to 18:77
    - Reversal or vacating judgments or orders, § 18:69
  - Joint representation conflicts, § 32:37
  - Judicial guidance-qualification, § 17:38
  - Lawyer as client, § 18:62
  - Less than all clients, continued representation of, § 17:4
  - Procedural considerations, § 17:42
  - Property law, § 34:23
  - Reversal or vacating judgments or orders, § 18:69
  - Standing to sue
    - Current clients, § 17:41
    - Former clients, §§ 18:23 to 18:27
  - Vicarious Disqualification, this index
  - Withdrawal, § 17:39
- Representation of and against lawyers, §§ 32:51 to 32:54
- Representing competitors, substantial relationship test, § 18:34
- Resolving conflicts in representing groups of parties, § 32:32
- Reversal
  - Generally, § 17:55
  - Former clients, § 18:68
- Review, former clients, § 18:68
- Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:33

**CONFLICTS OF INTEREST****—Cont'd**

- Same property, agreement or product, substantial relationship test, § 18:35
- Sanctions, former client conflicts, § 18:28
- Screening for conflicts
  - Generally, §§ 18:56 to 18:60
  - See also Case Intake Procedures, this index
- Selection of new counsel, § 26:20
- Settlement funds allocations, joint representation conflicts, § 32:34
- Shared counsel, governmental attorneys, § 24:56
- Splitting fees
  - Generally, § 2:107
- Standing to sue
  - Current clients, § 17:41
  - Former clients, §§ 18:23 to 18:27
- Substantial relationship test
  - Generally, §§ 18:29 to 18:37
  - Bankruptcy, § 25:19
  - Client attitudes, § 18:33
  - Competitor representations, § 18:34
  - Former client conflicts, §§ 18:29 to 18:37, 32:43
  - Historical development, § 18:29
  - Issue conflicts, § 18:36
  - Playbook, § 18:33
  - Practices and policies, § 18:33
  - Representing competitors, § 18:34
  - Same property, agreement or product, § 18:35
- Successive representations, § 2:19
- Support, family law, § 28:17
- Transient lawyers and vicarious disqualification, § 31:15
- Trustees
  - Generally, § 36:23
  - Attorney as, § 34:15
- Trusts
  - Generally, §§ 36:3, 36:21 to 36:32
  - Former client conflicts, §§ 36:27 to 36:32
- Union lawyers, employment relations, § 24:42

## INDEX

### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

#### —Cont'd

Vicarious Disqualification, this index

Waiver defense

Advance waivers, § 17:35

Current clients, §§ 17:28 to 17:37

Former clients, §§ 18:66, 18:80 to 18:82, 32:50

Governmental attorneys, § 24:61

Joint representation conflicts, § 32:36

Non-waivable conflicts, § 17:31

Who is the client

Generally, § 31:13

Derivative actions, § 17:23

Governmental attorneys, § 24:55

Litigation practice, § 32:22

Successor entities, § 31:14

Wills

Generally, §§ 36:3, 36:21 to 36:32

Former client conflicts, §§ 36:27 to 36:32

Withdrawal remedy, § 17:39

Witnesses, business and commercial law, § 26:14

Worker's compensation law, § 24:83

### CONSENT

Adequacy of consent, conflicts of interest, § 18:82

Business dealing with the client, disclosure and consent, § 16:13

Capacity to consent, conflict of interest, § 17:36

Conflicts of interest

Adequacy of consent, § 18:82

Consent defense, § 17:32

Current clients, §§ 17:28 to 17:37

Former clients, §§ 18:80 to 18:82

Informed consent requirement, § 17:33

Limited representation consents, § 17:32

Non-consentable conflicts, § 17:31

Informed consent requirement, § 17:33

Malicious prosecution, client consent, § 6:32

### CONSERVATORSHIPS

Generally, §§ 28:41 to 28:44

Trusts, § 36:18

### CONSOLIDATION

Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:81 to 37:84

### CONSPIRACY

Financial institution litigation, conspiracy between federal and state regulators, § 29:27

Non clients, liability to, §§ 6:10, 6:11  
RICO liability, conduct element, § 12:30

Securities laws

Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ 13:70 to 13:72

State laws, § 13:168

### CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

Advocate-witness rule, § 32:67

Due Process, this index

Marketing Legal Services, this index

### CONSULTANTS

Colleagues, consultations with, preventing malpractice, § 2:15

Communications with, § 37:180

Compensation, disclosure of, § 14:105

Litigating malpractice claims

Generally, § 37:179

Publicists, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:49

Unauthorized communications, §§ 32:86 to 32:90

Vicarious liability, § 5:50

### CONSUMER PROTECTION

#### STATUTES

Generally, §§ 9:14 to 9:18

Application to lawyer, § 9:15

Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act, § 25:30

Credit Repair Organizations Act, § 9:20

Driver's Privacy Protection Act, § 9:30

Fair Credit Reporting Act, § 9:19

**CONSUMER PROTECTION  
STATUTES—Cont'd**

FDCPA  
 Generally, §§ **10:1 to 10:16**  
 See also Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, this index  
 Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, § **9:25**  
 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, § **9:27**  
 Lawyers, application to, § **9:15**  
 Pennsylvania loan interest and protection law, § **9:36**  
 Privity, § **9:17**  
 Procedural considerations, § **9:16**  
 Standing to sue, § **9:17**  
 Substantive requirements, § **9:18**  
 Telephone Consumer Protection Act, § **9:23**

**CONTEMPT**

Judicial sanctions, inherent power, § **11:5**

**CONTINUANCES**

Litigation malpractice, § **33:69**

**CONTINUING DUTY**

Advice, negligent, § **24:8**  
 Common law theories of liability, § **8:9**  
 Rule 11, §§ **11\*\*15, 11:15, 11\*\*16, 11:16**  
 Statutes of limitations, §§ **23\*\*50, 23:50**  
 Will preparation and execution, §§ **36\*\*46, 36:46**

**CONTINUING LEGAL  
EDUCATION**

Generally, §§ **3\*\*1 to 3\*\*14, 3:1 to 3:14**  
 Advanced seminars, law school programs, §§ **3\*\*6, 3:6**  
 Bibliography, §§ **3\*\*14, 3:14**  
 Clinical programs, law school programs, §§ **3\*\*7, 3:7**  
 Designing law school programs, §§ **3\*\*3, 3:3**  
 Ethics, law school programs, §§ **3\*\*7, 3:7**

**CONTINUING LEGAL  
EDUCATION—Cont'd**

Firm practice  
 Generally, §§ **3\*\*11 to 3\*\*13, 3:11 to 3:13**  
 Management skills, §§ **3\*\*4, 3:4**  
 Impact on malpractice claims, §§ **3\*\*9, 3:9**  
 Law schools, role of, §§ **3\*\*2 to 3\*\*7, 3:2 to 3:7**  
 Management skills law school programs, §§ **3\*\*4, 3:4**  
 Risk avoidance law school programs, §§ **3\*\*4, 3:4**  
 Rule 11, educational sanctions, §§ **11\*\*46, 11:46**  
 Sole practitioners  
 Generally, §§ **3\*\*8 to 3\*\*10, 3:8 to 3:10**  
 Impact on malpractice claims, §§ **3\*\*9, 3:9**  
 Teaching methodologies, law school programs, §§ **3\*\*5, 3:5**  
 Technology use, §§ **3\*\*10, 3:10**

**CONTINUOUS REPRESENTATION  
RULE**

See Statutes of Limitations, this index

**CONTRACTS**

Causes of action, liability theories, §§ **8\*\*27, 8:27**  
 Client engagement  
 Generally, §§ **16\*\*31 to 16\*\*42, 16:31 to 16:42**  
 See also Engagement Agreements, this index  
 See also Engagement Agreements, this index  
 Clients, contractual relations with  
 Generally, §§ **16:14 to 16:16**  
 Former clients, § **16:15**  
 Client's instructions, liability theories, § **8:30**  
 Damages, contract vs tort damages, §§ **21:2 to 21:4**  
 Express contracts  
 Liability theories, § **8:26**

## INDEX

### CONTRACTS—Cont'd

- Express contracts—Cont'd
  - Statutes of limitations, which statute applies, § 23:7
- Implied contracts
  - Liability theories, § 8:28
  - Statutes of limitations, which statute applies, § 23:1
- Liability theories
  - Generally, §§ 8:26 to 8:30
  - Causes of action, § 8:27
  - Client's instructions, § 8:30
  - Express contracts, § 8:26
  - Implied contracts, § 8:28
  - Warranty, § 8:29
  - Written contracts, § 8:26
- Materiality standards of securities laws, contractual restrictions, § 14:102
- Nonclients, Liability to, this index
- Privity of contract issues
  - Generally, §§ 7:5 to 7:19
  - See also Privity, this index
- Reliance standards of securities laws, contractual restrictions, § 14:102
- Statutes of limitations
  - Express contracts, § 23:7
  - Implied contracts, § 23:1
  - Warranty, liability theories, § 8:29
  - Written contracts, liability theories, § 8:26

### CONTRIBUTION

- Apportionment/contribution, § 22:7
- Civil Rights Act of 1871, § 9:13
- Common law, § 7:44
- Defense, §§ 22:73 to 22:77
- Employee relationships, vicarious liability, § 5:42
- Implied civil actions, securities laws, §§ 13:142, 13:143
- Insurance coverage limitations, contribution claims, § 30:75
- Joint tortfeasors, § 7:45
- Nonclients
  - Generally, §§ 7:42 to 7:43
  - See also Nonclients, Liability to, this index

### CONTRIBUTION—Cont'd

- Partial indemnity-contribution, § 22:76
- Preventing malpractice, contribution liability, § 14:15
- RICO liability, § 12:70
- Securities laws, § 13:58
- Statutory liability, § 7:43
- Theories of liability
  - Generally, § 8:36
  - Case law, § 8:37
- Vicarious liability
  - Employee relationships, § 5:42
  - Partnerships, § 5:12

### CONTRIBUTORY NEGLIGENCE

- Conflicts of interest defense, § 17:26
- Criminal law, § 27:66
- Defenses, §§ 22:2 to 22:8

### CONTROLS

- Accounting controls duties, corporation audit committees, § 14:87
- Financial reporting, internal control over, § 14:13
- Organizational risk management systems, § 2:5
- Quality control model, § 2:7
- Risk Management, this index
- Work Control Systems, this index

### CONVERSION

- Nonclients, liability to, § 6:61

### CONVEYANCES

- Generally, §§ 34:24 to 34:32
- See also Property Law, this index

### COOPERATION

- Insurance coverage, cooperation requirement, §§ 30:80, 38:46

### COPYRIGHT

- See Intellectual Property Law, this index

### CO-REPRESENTATIVES

- Privity, § 36:56

### CORPORATE OPPORTUNITIES

- Lawyers interest adverse to client, § 16:18

**CORPORATIONS**

Generally, §§ **26:41 to 26:59**  
 See also Business and Commercial Law, this index; Securities Laws, this index  
 Accounting principles changes, § **14:89**  
 Affiliates, representing, § **26:9**  
 Assignments, § **26:51**  
 Attorney-client privilege  
 Generally, § **26:43**  
 Waivers, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:75**  
 Attorney-employees  
 Generally, § **26:43**  
 See also Employees, this index  
 Attorneys for investors, § **26:57**  
 Attorneys retained by a qualified legal compliance committee, duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act  
 Generally, § **14:122**  
 Safe harbor, § **14:124**  
 Attorneys serving as directors and officers  
 Attorney-client privilege waivers, § **14:75**  
 Bankruptcy issues, § **14:74**  
 Claims frequency issues, § **14:62**  
 Disqualification from suing the company, §§ **14:72, 14:73**  
 Enhanced standard of care, § **14:64**  
 Financial institution representation, § **14:76**  
 Hazards, §§ **14:61 to 14:77**  
 Imputation to client, § **14:66**  
 Imputation to firm, § **14:65**  
 Legal considerations, §§ **14:59 to 14:77**  
 Liability insurance, § **14:70**  
 Mergers and acquisitions, § **14:69**  
 Practical considerations, §§ **14:59 to 14:77**  
 Preclusion from representation, § **14:71**  
 Prevention techniques, § **14:78**  
 Privilege waivers, § **14:75**  
 Reasons for separation of functions, § **14:60**

**CORPORATIONS—Cont'd**

Attorneys serving as directors and officers—Cont'd  
 RICO liabilities, § **14:68**  
 Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **14:67**  
 SEC litigation, § **14:77**  
 Separation of functions, reasons for, § **14:60**  
 Standard of care, § **14:64**  
 Suing the company, disqualification, §§ **14:72, 14:73**  
 Tender offers, § **14:69**  
 Testimonial issues, § **14:73**  
 Waivers of the attorney-client privilege, § **14:75**  
 Audit committees  
 Generally, §§ **14:80 to 14:92**  
 Accounting principles changes, § **14:89**  
 Codes of conduct, § **14:90**  
 Composition, § **14:82**  
 Functions, § **14:83**  
 Independent audits, § **14:84**  
 Internal accounting controls duties, § **14:87**  
 Internal audit department, § **14:86**  
 Legal compliance, § **14:90**  
 Meetings with auditors, § **14:88**  
 Principal functions, § **14:83**  
 Publicly traded corporations  
 Generally, § **14:92**  
 Private companies compared, § **14:81**  
 Whistleblower protection, § **14:85**  
 Audits, improper influences  
 Generally, §§ **14:126 to 14:134**  
 See also Sarbanes-Oxley Act, this index  
 Bankruptcy issues, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:74**  
 Bribery, Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, § **14:135**  
 Business entities representation, §§ **26:6 to 26:27**  
 Changes in accounting principles, § **14:89**  
 Claims frequency issues, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:62**

## INDEX

### CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Claims severity issues, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:63**
- Closely-held corporations, conflicts of interest, § **26:26**
- Codes of conduct, audit committees, § **14:90**
- Committees
  - Audit committees, above
  - Compensation committees, § **14:96**
  - Preventing malpractice, §§ **14:79 to 14:96**
  - Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **14:95**
  - Special committees, §§ **14:93 to 14:96**
  - Stock option backdating, § **14:96**
  - Structural transaction, special committees, § **14:94**
- Compensation committees, § **14:96**
- Compliance programs
  - Generally, §§ **14:37 to 14:46**
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, §§ **26:11 to 26:27**
  - Closely-held corporations, § **26:26**
  - Current clients, §§ **26:11 to 26:20**
  - Derivative actions, §§ **26:17 to 26:19**
  - Formation conflicts, § **26:15**
  - Former clients, § **26:21**
  - Joint-representation of officers, affiliates, shareholders and the entity, § **26:16**
  - Lawyer as officer, § **26:13**
  - Promoters, § **26:59**
- Consultant compensation, disclosure of, § **14:105**
- Corporate counsel liability to investors and shareholders, § **26:56**
- Defend claims, attorneys retained to, duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **14:121**
- Derivative actions
  - Conflicts of interest, §§ **26:17 to 26:19**
  - Special committees, § **26:44**

### CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Directors, representation of, § **26:48**
- Discharged attorneys, duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **14:123**
- Disclosure duties, §§ **26:46, 26:47**
- Duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, §§ **14:118 to 14:123**
- Employees, representation of, § **26:48**
- Errors in corporate representation, § **26:49**
- Executive compensation, disclosure of, § **14:105**
- Financial institution representation, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:76**
- Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, § **14:135**
- Imputation to client, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:66**
- Imputation to firm, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:65**
- Indemnification, § **26:52**
- Independent audits, audit committee duties, § **14:84**
- Insider trading prevention policies
  - Generally, §§ **14:47 to 14:54**
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Internal accounting controls duties, audit committees, § **14:87**
- Internal audit department, § **14:86**
- Internal compensation issues, stock as payment of legal fees, § **14:108**
- Investigations, attorneys retained for, duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **14:120**
- Investors and shareholders
  - Generally
  - Attorneys for investors, § **26:57**
  - Corporate counsel liability, § **26:56**
  - Opinion letters, § **26:55**
  - Privity, § **26:54**
- Joint-representation of officers, affiliates, shareholders and the entity, conflicts, § **26:16**

**CORPORATIONS—Cont'd**

- Lawyer as officer, conflicts of interest, § **26:13**
- Legal compliance, audit committees, § **14:90**
- Legal fees, stock as payment of
  - Generally, §§ **14:104 to 14:109**
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Liability insurance, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:70**
- Meetings of audit committees with auditors, § **14:88**
- Mergers and acquisitions attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:69**
- Nonclients, liability to, §§ **7:21 to 7:23**
- Officers, representation of, § **26:48**
- Officers and employees, representation of, § **26:7**
- Opinion letters, § **26:55**
- Parents, representing, § **26:9**
- Preclusion from representation, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:71**
- Preventing malpractice, compliance programs
  - Generally, §§ **14:37 to 14:46**
  - Investors and shareholders, § **26:54**
- Professional corporations
  - Limited liability, § **5:14**
  - Vicarious liability, §§ **5:13 to 5:15**
- Promoters, § **26:58**
- Publicly traded corporations, audit committees
  - Generally, § **14:92**
  - Private companies compared, § **14:81**
- Releases of information to securities analysts
  - Generally, § **14:97**
  - Regulation FD, § **14:98**
- Representation of officers, directors and employees, § **26:48**
- RICO liabilities
  - Attorney exposure, § **12:17**

**CORPORATIONS—Cont'd**

- RICO liabilities—Cont'd
  - Attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:68**
- Sarbanes-Oxley mandates
  - Sarbanes-Oxley Act, this index
  - Securities Laws, this index
- SEC litigation, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:77**
- Securities laws compliance programs
  - Generally, §§ **14:37 to 14:46**
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Shareholders, Investors and shareholders, above
- Sibling corporations, representing, § **26:9**
- Special committees, derivative actions, § **26:44**
- Standard of care, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:64**
- Standing to sue, § **26:42**
- Statistics, § **26:2**
- Stock as payment of legal fees
  - Generally, §§ **14:104 to 14:109**
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Stock option backdating
  - Compensation committee duties, § **14:96**
  - Securities Exchange Act of 1934, § **13:156**
- Structural transaction, special committees, § **14:94**
- Subsidiaries, representing, § **26:9**
- Successor entities, representing, § **26:10**
- Successors, § **26:51**
- Tax matters, § **35:10**
- Tender offers, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:69**
- Testimonial issues, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:73**
- Transactional attorneys, duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **14:119**
- Undisclosed principles, § **26:45**
- Waivers of attorney-client privilege, attorneys serving as directors

## INDEX

### **CORPORATIONS—Cont'd** and officers, § 14:75

### **COSTS**

See also Fees and Expenses, this index

Causation, litigation costs, § 8:23

Damages based on

Consequential damages, § 21:24

Direct damages, § 21:12

RICO liability, § 12:56

Judicial sanctions

Generally, §§ 11:1 to 11:67

See also Judicial Sanctions, this index

Negligent advice as to financial cost of representation, § 24:7

Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § 13:38

### **COUNTERCLAIMS**

Jurisdiction, financial institution litigation, § 29:18

### **COUNTERFEIT CHECK SCAMS**

Professional liability insurance, § 38:24

### **COURT-APPOINTED COUNSEL**

Immunity, § 22:23

Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:30

### **COURT ORDERS**

See Orders, this index

### **COVENANT NOT TO SUE**

Release or disclaimer, § 22:43

### **COVENANT OF GOOD FAITH AND FAIR DEALING**

Theories of liability, § 8:34

### **CREATION OF CLIENT RELATIONSHIPS**

Case Intake Procedures, this index

Engagement Agreements, this index

### **CREDITORS**

Bankruptcy, this index

Claims of

Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § 13:37

### **CREDITORS—Cont'd**

Collection for Clients, this index

Debtor-Creditor Relationship Law, this index

Privity, § 36:57

### **CREDIT REPAIR ORGANIZATION ACT**

Statutory theories of liability, § 9:20

### **CRIMINAL LAW**

Generally, §§ 27:1 to 27:68

Actual innocence

Generally, §§ 27:44 to 27:47

Defenses, § 27:47

Exoneration and, § 27:42

Legal fees disputes, § 27:46

Legal innocence and, § 27:42

Post-trial remedies errors, § 27:45

Sentencing errors, § 27:44

Advice negligence, § 27:53

Appeals, § 27:58

Bail, § 27:57

Causing prosecution, § 27:52

Civil investigation and criminal prosecution conflicts, § 27:22

Codefendants multiple client conflicts

Current client conflicts, § 27:11

Former client conflicts, § 27:30

Collateral estoppel

Generally, § 27:65

Criminal malpractice litigation, § 22:63

Conflicts of interest

Generally, §§ 27:5 to 27:36

Attorney's interest, §§ 27:6 to 27:8

Civil investigation and criminal prosecution, § 27:22

Current clients, §§ 27:5 to 27:27

Employee relationships with opposing counsel, § 27:23

Fee arrangements and disputes actual innocence, § 27:46

Former clients, §§ 27:28 to 27:36

Future governmental lawyer, § 27:24

Governmental lawyer, §§ 27:17 to 27:25

**CRIMINAL LAW—Cont'd**

Conflicts of interest—Cont'd  
 Grand jury proceedings  
   Generally, § 27:25  
   Remedy, § 27:26  
 Inculpatory evidence, § 27:13  
 Legal malpractice claims, § 27:14  
 Multiple client conflicts, below  
 Non-party clients, § 27:16  
 Office-sharing attorneys, § 27:15  
 Personal relationships with opposing counsel, § 27:21  
 Private practitioner problems, § 27:35  
 Prosecutorial problems, § 27:33  
 Prosecutors, § 27:20  
 Public defenders  
   Current client conflicts, § 27:18  
   Former client conflicts, § 27:32  
 Remedies, § 27:36  
 Screening procedures, § 27:34  
 Waivers, § 27:27  
 Witnesses, §§ 27:6 to 27:29  
 Contributory negligence, § 27:66  
 Damages, § 27:62  
 Defenses  
   Generally, §§ 27:63 to 27:68  
   Relevance of guilt, below  
 Duty, §§ 27:49 to 27:51  
 Employee relationships with opposing counsel, conflicts, § 27:23  
 Employer-employee, multiple client conflicts, § 27:12  
 Error of law, § 27:54  
 Evidentiary implications, relevance of guilt, § 27:43  
 Exoneration  
   Actual innocence and, § 27:42  
   Innocence and the need for, § 27:39  
 Fee arrangements and disputes conflicts  
   Actual innocence, § 27:46  
 Governmental agencies, § 27:51  
 Governmental lawyer conflicts, §§ 27:17 to 27:25  
 Grand jury proceeding conflicts  
   Generally, § 27:25

**CRIMINAL LAW—Cont'd**

Grand jury proceeding conflicts  
 —Cont'd  
   Remedy, § 27:26  
 Guilty plaintiff. Relevance of guilt, below  
 Guilty pleas, §§ 27:59 to 27:61  
 Immunity, § 27:68  
 Inculpatory evidence, conflicts of interest, § 27:13  
 Innocence  
   Actual innocence, above  
   Need for exoneration, § 27:39  
 Investigation failures, § 27:55  
 Judgmental liability, § 27:3  
 Legal innocence and actual innocence, § 27:42  
 Legal malpractice claims as conflicts of interest, § 27:14  
 Litigation malpractice, § 27:56  
 Marketing legal services, in-person solicitations, § 4:52  
 Multiple client conflicts  
   Generally, §§ 27:9 to 27:12  
 Codefendants  
   Current client conflicts, § 27:11  
   Former client conflicts, § 27:30  
 Employer-employee, § 27:12  
 Office-sharing attorneys, § 27:15  
 Third-party payers, § 27:12  
 Victims  
   Current client conflicts, § 27:10  
   Former client conflicts, § 27:31  
 Non-party client conflicts, § 27:16  
 Office-sharing attorneys, conflicts, § 27:15  
 In pari delicto, § 27:67  
 Party conflicts, §§ 27:9 to 27:12  
 Personal injury, § 27:50  
 Personal relationships with opposing counsel, § 27:21  
 Pleas  
   Generally, §§ 27:59 to 27:61  
   Collateral consequences of a plea, § 27:60  
   Failure to obtain or communicate a plea bargain, § 27:61  
   Guilty pleas, §§ 27:59 to 27:61

## INDEX

### CRIMINAL LAW—Cont'd

- Policy consideration, relevance of guilt, § 27:40
- Post-conviction motions, § 27:58
- Post-trial remedies errors, actual innocence, § 27:45
- Privity, § 27:37
- Probation, § 27:57
- Prosecutorial problems conflicts, § 27:33
- Public defenders' conflicts
  - Current clients, § 27:18
  - Former clients, § 27:32
- Recurring errors, §§ 27:48 to 27:61
- Relevance of guilt
  - Generally, §§ 27:38 to 27:47
  - Actual innocence, above Evidentiary implications, § 27:43
  - Exoneration, innocence and the need for, § 27:39
  - Innocence and the need for exoneration, § 27:39
  - Legal innocence and actual innocence, § 27:42
  - Minority view, § 27:41
  - Policy considerations, § 27:40
- Remedies, conflicts of interest, § 27:36
- Res judicata, § 27:65
- RICO liability, attorney exposure, § 12:14
- Screening procedures, § 27:34
- Sentencing, § 27:57
- Sentencing errors, actual innocence, § 27:44
- Solicitation, § 4:52
- Standard of care, § 27:4
- Statistics, § 27:2
- Statute of limitations, § 27:64
- Suicide, § 27:50
- Tax matters, § 35:22
- Third-party payers, multiple client conflicts, § 27:12
- Victims, multiple client conflicts
  - Current clients, § 27:10
  - Former clients, § 27:31
- Waivers conflicts of interest, § 27:27
- Witness conflicts, §§ 27:6, 27:29

### CRIMINAL LAW—Cont'd

- Wrongful death, § 27:50

### CUSTODY

- Generally, § 28:37
- Conflicting interests, § 28:17
- Former client conflicts, § 28:23

### CUSTOM

- Standard of care, § 20:8

### CUSTOMS LAW

- Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:31

### DAMAGES

- Generally, §§ 21:1 to 21:32
- Alternative damage models, RICO liability, § 12:54
- Appeals, litigation malpractice, § 33:119
- Attorneys' fees
  - Consequential damages, § 21:24
  - Direct damages, § 21:12
  - Reduction of damages, § 21:28
- Burden of proof, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:98
- Client's insurer payments, reduction of damages, § 21:31
- Consequential damages
  - Generally, §§ 21:17 to 21:24
  - Economic loss, § 21:22
  - Emotional distress, § 21:19
  - Expenses of mitigation, § 21:18
  - Injury to reputation, § 21:21
  - Lost profits, § 21:23
  - Mitigation expenses, § 21:18
  - New businesses, § 21:23
  - Personal injuries, related, § 21:19
  - Reputation injury, § 21:21
  - Suicide, § 21:20
- Contract vs tort damages, §§ 21:2 to 21:4
- Conveyances, § 34:26
- Costs of litigation
  - Consequential damages, §§ 21 to 24
  - Direct damages, § 21:12
  - RICO liability, § 12:56

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

- Delay of recovery
  - Direct damages, interest, § 21:10
- Direct damages
  - Generally, §§ 21:8 to 21:16
  - Attorneys' fees, § 21:12
  - Costs, § 21:12
  - Delay or recovery interest, § 21:10
  - Exemplary or punitive damages, §§ 21:13 to 21:15
  - Expenses, § 21:12
  - Interest, §§ 21:9 to 21:11
  - Loss of recovery interest, § 21:11
- Direct versus indirect damages, RICO liability, § 12:55
- Economic loss, consequential damages, § 21:22
- Emotional distress, consequential damages, § 21:19
- Excessive damages, § 21:6
- Exemplary or punitive damages, §§ 21:13 to 21:15, 21:26
- Expenses
  - Consequential damages, § 21:24
  - Direct damages, § 21:12
- Expenses of mitigation, consequential damages, § 21:18
- Family law, § 28:49
- Fiduciary obligations, § 15:5
- Injury to reputation, consequential damages, § 21:21
- Interest, direct damages, §§ 21:9 to 21:11
- Joint tortfeasor payments, reduction of damages, § 21:31
- Law and fact issues, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:106
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Burden of proof, § 37:98
  - Law and fact issues, § 37:106
  - Summary judgment motions, § 37:79
- Litigation costs, RICO liability, § 12:56
- Litigation malpractice, appeals, § 33:119
- Loss of recovery interest, direct damages, § 21:10

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

- Lost profits, consequential damages, § 21:23
- Malicious prosecution, § 6:45
- Mitigation
  - Defense of mitigation, § 22:79
  - Expenses of as consequential damages, § 21:23
- New businesses, consequential damages, § 21:23
- Nominal damages, § 21:5
- Payments by others, reduction of damages, § 21:31
- Personal injuries, related consequential damages, § 21:19
- Plaintiff, reduction of damages for damages attributable to, § 21:32
- Pleading, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:60
- Prejudgment interest, direct damages, § 21:11
- Property law
  - Conveyances, § 34:26
  - Title searches, below
- Punitive damages
  - Generally, §§ 21:13 to 21:15, 21:26
- Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, this index
- Reduction of damages
  - Generally, §§ 21:27 to 21:32
  - Attorneys' fees, § 21:28
  - Client's insurer payments, § 21:31
  - Double recovery doctrine, § 21:30
  - Joint tortfeasor payments, § 21:31
  - Payment by others, § 21:31
  - Plaintiff, damages attributable to, § 21:32
  - Recovery in the underlying matter, § 21:29
  - Settlement in the underlying matter, § 21:29
- Reputation injury, consequential damages, § 21:21
- Settlement, § 21:16
- Settlement in the underlying matter, reduction of damages, § 21:29
- Single-satisfaction rule, RICO liability, § 12:57

## INDEX

### **DAMAGES—Cont'd**

- Speculative damages, § 21:7
- State law, RICO liability, § 12:59
- Statutory damages, § 21:25
- Suicide, consequential damages, § 21:20
- Summary judgment motions, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:79
- Tax matters, §§ 35:31, 35:35
- Title searches
  - Generally, § 34:36
  - Extent of title, § 34:38
- Tort vs contract damages, §§ 21:2 to 21:4
- Wills preparation and execution, § 36:41

### **DEBT ADJUSTING ACTS**

- Statutory theories of liability, § 9:35

### **DEBTOR-CREDITOR**

#### **RELATIONSHIP LAW**

- Generally, §§ 25:1 to 25:78
- See also Bankruptcy, this index
- Accrual of cause of action, § 25:36
- Assignment problems
  - Generally, § 25:40
  - Law firms, transfers to, § 24:41
- Causes of action
  - Accrual, § 25:36
  - Ownership, § 25:35
- Claims against lawyers, §§ 25:59 to 25:74
- Conflicting interests
  - Generally, §§ 25:2 to 25:22
  - Financial, §§ 25:8 to 25:14
  - Former client conflicts, §§ 25:15 to 25:22
  - Prior representation of a creditor, § 25:17
  - Prior representation of a principal of the debtor, § 25:18
  - Prior representation of debtor, § 25:16
- Creditors
  - Claims by, § 25:73
  - Recurring problems, § 25:43
- Debtor nondisclosure, litigation malpractice, § 25:46

### **DEBTOR-CREDITOR**

#### **RELATIONSHIP LAW—Cont'd**

- Exempt property issues, § 25:37
- Financial conflicting interests, §§ 25:8 to 25:14
- Fraudulent transfers, claims against lawyers, § 25:67
- Litigation malpractice
  - Generally, §§ 25:45 to 25:58
  - Debtor nondisclosure, § 25:46
- Ownership issues, § 25:38
- Ownership of cause of action, § 25:35
- Prior representation of a creditor conflicts, § 25:17
- Prior representation of a principal of the debtor, § 25:18
- Prior representation of debtor, § 25:16
- Privity, §§ 25:31 to 25:33
- Procedural considerations, §§ 25:34 to 25:44
- Regulation of attorney conduct, §§ 25:23 to 25:30
- Sales problems
  - Generally, § 25:40
  - Law firms, transfers to, § 25:41
- Sanctions, §§ 25:25 to 25:30
- Standing, § 25:38
- Substantial relationship test
  - Conflicting interests, § 25:19

### **DECEIT**

- Cause of action, § 8:31
- Nondisclosure, § 8:32

### **DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS**

- Mitigating malpractice, initiation declaratory relief actions, § 2:166

### **DECLINATION LETTERS**

- See Disengagement Letters, this index

### **DEEDS**

- See Property Law, this index

### **DEFAMATION**

- Nonclients, liability to, §§ 6:57 to 6:59

**DEFAMATION—Cont'd**

Privilege defense, § 22:31

**DEFAULT JUDGMENTS**

Failure to file or respond, §§ 2:152 to 2:154

Mitigating malpractice

Generally, §§ 2:151 to 2:155

See also Mitigating Malpractice Claims, this index

**DEFENSES**

Generally, §§ 22:1 to 22:79

Abandonment, §§ 22:48 to 22:50

Abatement

Generally, §§ 22:13 to 22:17

Remedy, § 22:17

Statute of limitations, § 22:14

Administrative Law, this index

Advice, failure to follow as, § 22:4

Alternative remedy availability as defense, §§ 22:18, 22:20

Antitrust law conflicts, § 24:29

Apportionment/contribution, § 22:77

Assignment, § 22:78

Assumption of risk, § 22:9

Avoidance by the attorney, § 22:79

Avoid loss, failure to, § 22:7

Burden of proof, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:99

Capacity to sue, § 22:42

Civil Rights Act of 1871, § 9:12

Collateral Estoppel, this index

Compromise, § 22:72

Conflicts of Interest, this index

Contribution, §§ 22:73 to 22:77

Contribution/apportionment, § 22:77

Contributory negligence, §§ 22:2 to 22:8

Conveyances, § 34:32

Criminal Law, this index

Damages, double recovery doctrine, § 21:30

Disclaimers, §§ 22:43 to 22:47

Election of remedies availability, §§ 22:18, 22:19

Estoppel, §§ 22:68 to 22:71

Failure to act, § 22:6

**DEFENSES—Cont'd**

Failure to avoid or mitigate loss, § 22:7

Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, § 10:16

Fiduciary obligation breach, § 15:27

Financial Institution Litigation, this index

Immunity, this index

Indemnity, §§ 22:73 to 22:77

Information, failure to provide, § 22:5

Inquiry failure, §§ 22:3, 22:4

Instructions. failure to follow as, § 22:4

Interference with representation, § 22:6

Judgmental protection, tax matters, § 35:33

Judicial and other proceeding, privilege defenses, § 22:34

Laches, § 23:71

Law and fact issues, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:107

Liens, § 22:78

Litigating malpractice claims

Burden of proof, § 37:99

Law and fact issues, § 37:107

Pleading defenses, § 37:61

Logical relation or relevancy, privilege defenses, § 22:35

Loss, failure to avoid or mitigate, § 22:7

Mental disability, § 22:41

Misconduct in the underlying transaction. In pari delicto, above

Mitigate loss, failure to, § 22:7

Mitigation by the attorney, § 22:79

Negligent misrepresentation, §§ 7:40, 7:41

Noerr-Pennington Doctrine, this index

In pari delicto

Generally, §§ 22:10 to 22:12

Bankruptcy

Generally, §§ 22:12, 25:78

Wagoner Doctrine, § 25:44

Business entities, § 22:12

Criminal law, § 27:67

## INDEX

### **DEFENSES—Cont'd**

- In pari delicto—Cont'd
  - Development of principle, § 22:11
  - Receivers, § 22:12
  - RICO liability, § 12:49
  - Wagoner Doctrine, § 25:44
- Partial indemnity-contribution, § 22:76
- Pleading, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:61
- Prematurity
  - Generally, §§ 22:13 to 22:17
  - Remedy, § 22:17
  - Statute of limitations, § 22:14
- Privilege defenses
  - Generally, §§ 22:31 to 22:40
  - Judicial and other proceedings, § 22:34
  - Logical relation or relevancy, § 22:35
  - Need for present proceeding, § 22:36
  - Policy considerations, § 22:32
  - Qualified privilege, § 22:39
  - Relation of publisher and claimant, § 22:37
  - Scope of privilege, § 22:40
  - Statement, term defined, § 22:33
- Property division, § 28:35
- Property law, conveyances, § 34:32
- Qualified privilege, privilege defenses, § 22:39
- Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, this index
- Ratification, §§ 22:48 to 22:50
- Relation of recipient, privilege defenses, § 22:38
- Releases, §§ 22:43 to 22:47
- Res Judicata, this index
- Review failure, § 22:3
- Rooker-Feldman Doctrine, § 12:50
- Safe Harbors, this index
- Scope of privilege defenses, § 22:40
- Securities Laws, this index
- Statement. terms defined, privilege defenses, § 22:33
- Statutes of Limitations, this index
- Subrogation, § 22:78

### **DEFENSES—Cont'd**

- Supervision failure, § 22:3
- Tax matters, § 35:32
- Waiver, §§ 22:48 to 22:50

### **DELAY**

- Conflicts of interest, delay defense, § 18:66
- Laches, § 18:66
- Litigation malpractice, delay in prosecution, § 33:40
- Recovery delay, interest damages, § 21:10
- Sanctions, financial institution litigation, § 29:25

### **DELEGATIONS OF DUTIES**

- Financial institution litigation, § 29:87

### **DEMOGRAPHICS**

- Preventing malpractice, § 2:3

### **DEPARTING LAWYERS**

- Marketing legal services, § 4:42

### **DEPENDENCY**

- Conflicting interests, §§ 28:18, 28:39

### **DEPOSITIONS**

- See Discovery, this index

### **DERIVATIVE ACTIONS**

- Attorney-client privilege, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:167
- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, §§ 26:17 to 26:19
- Corporations, special committees, § 26:44
- Discovery, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:167
- Partnerships, § 26:39

### **DERIVATIVE LIABILITY**

- See Vicarious Liability, this index

### **DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS**

- Generally, §§ 1:20 to 1:22
- Bankruptcy, § 2:193
- Collateral estoppel, litigating malpractice claims evidence, § 37:117

**DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS**  
—Cont'd

- Evidence of, litigating malpractice claims, §§ **37:115 to 37:117**
- Malpractice relationships, § **1:22**
- Privilege issues, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:115**
- Reporting malpractice, § **1:21**
- Sarbanes-Oxley Act duty to report, § **14:125**
- Sexual misconduct, §§ **16:5, 28:27**
- Tax matters, § **35:23**

**DISCLAIMERS**

- Client relationships, § **8:17**
- Defenses, §§ **22:43 to 22:47**
- Marketing legal services, disclaimer statements, § **4:30**
- Nonengagement letters, disclaimer statements, § **4:30**

**DISCLOSURES**

- Adversary disclosure, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:176**
- Bankruptcy law, conflicting interests, § **25:6**
- Business dealings with the client, disclosure and consent, § **16:13**
- Compensation for executives and consultants, § **14:105**
- Confidentiality
  - Disclosure risks, social media marketing, § **4:47**
  - Exceptions, scope of disclosure, § **15:16**
- Conflicts of interest
  - Bankruptcy law, § **25:6**
  - Disclosure requirements, § **17:34**
  - Insurance, § **30:55**
- Conflicts of interest defense
  - Current clients, §§ **17:28 to 17:37**
  - Former clients, §§ **18:80 to 18:82**
- Consent, insurance conflicts, § **30:55**
- Consent and disclosure, fiduciary obligations, § **15:26**
- Consultant compensation, disclosure of, § **14:105**
- Corporate compliance programs, disclosure obligation impacts, § **14:45**

**DISCLOSURES—Cont'd**

- Corporations, §§ **26:46, 26:47**
- Executive compensation, disclosure of, § **14:105**
- Fiduciary obligations, disclosure duties within, § **15:26**
- Insurance
  - Conflicts of interest, § **230:55**
  - Salaried counsel, disclosing the relationship with the insurer, § **30:27**
- Internal disclosure, financial institution litigation, §§ **29:45 to 29:54**
- Marketing legal services, § **4:30**
- Model Rule 1.13, § **29:47**
- Model rules, § **29:53**
- Negligent misrepresentation, § **7:38**
- Nondisclosure, fraud or deceit, § **8:32**
- Plain English rules. See Securities Laws, this index
- Professional liability insurance, disclosure requirements, § **38:5**
- Releases of information to securities analysts
  - Generally, § **14:97**
  - Regulation FD, § **14:98**
- Rule 10b-5 violations
  - Generally, §§ **13:85 to 13:88**
  - Reliance, non-disclosure cases, § **13:111**
- Sarbanes-Oxley Act obligations, § **29:54**
- Social media marketing, confidential information disclosure risks, § **4:47**
- Unauthorized communications
  - Generally, §§ **32:74 to 32:95**
  - See also Litigation Practice, this index

**DISCOVERY**

- Generally, §§ **33:62 to 33:64**
- Appeals, § **37:159**
- Attorney-client privilege, § **37:178**
- Class action counsel, § **37:174**
- Client disputers, §§ **37:163 to 37:174**
- Common interest privilege, § **37:160**
- Communications with other client, § **37:169**

## INDEX

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

- Defense counsel communications, § 37:170
- Depositions taken in the underlying action as evidence, § 37:148
- Derivative actions, § 37:167
- Disclosure from other attorneys, § 37:164
- Disclosure waivers, § 37:178
- Electronically stored information, judicial sanctions, §§ 11:63, 11:65
- Entities, representation of, § 37:166
- Erroneous responses, § 33:64
- Evidence, depositions taken in underlying action as, § 37:148
- Failure to comply, § 33:63
- Fiduciaries, representation of, § 37:166
- FRCP 26 judicial sanctions, electronically stored information, § 11:65
- Inadvertently produced documents, § 2:76
- Inappropriate possession of privileged documents, § 2:75
- In-house lawyers, § 37:172
- Intellectual property law, § 31:39
- Judicial sanctions
  - Rule 11, § 11:27
- Judicial sanctions
  - Generally, §§ 11:62 to 11:67
  - Electronically stored information, §§ 11:63, 11:65
  - FRCP 37, § 11:64
- Law firm communications, § 37:171
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ 37:156 to 37:180
  - See also litigating malpractice claims, this index
  - Depositions taken in the underlying action as evidence, § 37:148
  - Evidence, § 37:109
  - Fiduciaries, representation of, § 37:166
  - Nonclients, §§ 37:157, 37:175 to 37:178

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

- Litigation malpractice, §§ 33:62 to 33:64
- Ramifications of unauthorized disclosure, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:158
- RICO liability, § 12:68
- Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:27
- Unauthorized communications, § 32:87
- Work-product doctrine, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:181 to 37:184

### DISCOVERY RULE

- See statutes of limitations, this index

### DISCRIMINATION

- Impaired lawyer risks, discrimination issues, §§ 2:141 to 2:146

### DISENGAGEMENT LETTERS

- Generally, § 2:46
- Declination letters, financial institution litigation, § 29:88
- Nonengagement letters, this index
- Terminating Client Relationships, this index

### DISMISSAL

- Litigation malpractice, §§ 33:66, 33:68
- Motions, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § 13:131

### DISQUALIFICATION

- Generally, §§ 32:15 to 32:21
- See also Vicarious Disqualification, this index; Withdrawal from Representation, this index
- Adverse interests of lawyers, § 16:6
- Advocate-witness rule
  - Burden of proof, § 32:65
  - Standing to disqualify counsel, § 32:60
  - Timing of motion to disqualify counsel, § 32:62
- Affiliated firms, § 17:51
- Affiliated lawyers, § 5:33
- Agents
  - Current client conflicts, § 17:47

**DISQUALIFICATION—Cont'd**

Agents—Cont'd  
 Former client conflicts, §§ **18:52 to 18:55**  
 Associated lawyers, § **17:49**  
 Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, §§ **14:72, 14:73**  
 Burden of proof, advocate-witness rule, § **32:65**  
 Class and representative actions, §§ **33:121 to 33:125**  
 Co-counsel  
 Current client conflicts, § **17:50**  
 Former client conflicts, § **18:48**  
 Collateral estoppel, § **22:64**  
 Conflicts of interest  
 Appeals, § **18:22**  
 Defenses to motions, § **18:64**  
 Former clients, §§ **18:19 to 18:66, 18:68**  
 Imputed, § **34:21**  
 Role of the court, § **17:18**  
 Selection of new counsel, § **26:20**  
 Corporations, attorneys serving as directors and officers, §§ **14:72, 14:73**  
 Court, improper contact with, § **32:19**  
 Employees, vicarious disqualification  
 Current client conflicts, § **17:47**  
 Former client conflicts, §§ **18:52 to 18:55**  
 Environmental law, § **24:44**  
 Ethical considerations, §§ **32:70 to 32:73**  
 Evidence tampering, § **32:17**  
 Expert witnesses, former client conflicts, § **18:55**  
 Family law, § **28:20**  
 Family relationships, § **32:71**  
 Governmental lawyers, vicarious disqualification, § **17:48**  
 Improper contact with the court or jury, § **32:19**  
 Imputed conflicting interests, § **34:21**  
 Independent contractors, § **17:47**  
 Intellectual property law, § **31:12**  
 Judges and judicial law clerks, § **32:70**

**DISQUALIFICATION—Cont'd**

Judicial recusal, schemes to force, § **32:18**  
 Jury, improper contact with, § **32:19**  
 Law clerks, § **32:72**  
 Litigation  
 Generally, §§ **32:15 to 32:21**  
 Improper contact with court or jury, § **32:19**  
 Loans, § **32:18**  
 Misconduct, § **32:16**  
 Motions, Rule 11 sanctions, § **11:26**  
 Office sharing lawyers, vicarious disqualification, § **17:49**  
 Role of the court, conflicts of interest, § **17:18**  
 Rule 11 sanctions, § **11:26**  
 Schemes to force judicial recusal, § **32:18**  
 Selection of new counsel, § **26:20**  
 Standing to disqualify counsel, advocate-witness rule, § **32:60**  
 Subsequent employment, § **32:73**  
 Tax matters, § **35:24**  
 Timing of motion to disqualify counsel, advocate-witness rule, § **32:62**  
 Transient lawyers and vicarious disqualification, § **31:15**  
 Unusual circumstances, § **32:20**  
 Vicarious disqualification  
 Generally, §§ **17:46 to 17:51**  
 See also Vicarious Disqualification, this index  
 Vicarious liability, affiliated lawyers, § **5:33**  
 Witness payments, § **32:18**

**DISTRIBUTORSHIPS**

Securities laws investment contracts, § **13:12**

**DIVORCE**

See Family Law, this index

**DOCUMENTATION**

Generally, § **2:27 to 2:48**  
 Accidental possession of documents  
 Generally, §§ **32:83 to 32:85**  
 Admissibility, § **32:84**

## INDEX

### DOCUMENTATION—Cont'd

- Accidental possession of documents—Cont'd
  - Waiver, § 32:85
- Adversaries, letters to, § 2:48
- Ambiguities, wills, § 36:43
- Beneficiaries, nonengagement letters to, § 2:42
- Client documents
  - Generally, § 2:47
  - Storage, § 2:69
- Closing Letters, this index
- Components of a written engagement agreements, § 2:28
- Conveyances
  - Generally, §§ 34:24 to 34:32
  - See also Property Law, this index
- Costs and expenses, § 2:34
- Declining specific requests for representation, § 2:40
- Disclaimers in nonengagement letters, § 2:43
- Disengagement letters, § 2:46
- Dispute resolution
  - Generally, § 2:33
  - Fee matters, § 2:36
- Drafting principles
  - Generally, § 2:44
  - Settlement malpractice, § 33:103
- End-of engagement letters, § 2:45
- Engagement Agreements, this index
- Filing systems
  - Generally, §§ 2:66 to 2:73
  - See also Filing Systems, this index
- Improper receipt or review, § 32:82
- Inappropriate possession of privileged documents, § 2:75
- Limitations on scope of representation, § 2:31
- Management of documents
  - Generally, § 2:74 to 2:77
  - See also Filing Systems, this index
- Nonengagement Letters, this index
- Outgoing documents, § 2:77
- Preparation and execution of wills
  - Generally, §§ 36:33 to 36:46
  - See also Wills, this index
- Prevailing party provisions, § 2:37

### DOCUMENTATION—Cont'd

- Preventing malpractice, securities laws practice document retention policies, § 14:57
- Privileged documents, inappropriate possession of, § 2:75
- Representation, limitations on scope of, § 2:31
- Representing less than all parties to a transaction, § 2:41
- Retainers, § 2:35
- Scope of representation, limitations on, § 2:31
- Securities laws practice document retention policies, § 14:57
- Settlement malpractice, § 33:103
- Specific requests for representation, declining, § 2:40
- Statute of frauds, § 2:29
- Terminations, § 2:32
- Unauthorized communications, §§ 32:81 to 32:85
- Waiver, § 32:85
- Withdrawals, §§ 2:32, 33:72

### D'OENCH, DUHME DOCTRINE

- Financial institution litigation, § 29:63

### DOMAIN NAMES

- Marketing legal services regulation, § 4:24

### DRAMATIZATIONS

- Marketing legal services regulation, § 4:22

### DRIVER'S PRIVACY PROTECTION ACT

- Statutory theories of liability, § 9:30

### DRUG ADDICTIONS

- See Impaired Lawyer Risks, this index

### DUE DILIGENCE

- Preventing malpractice, § 14:30
- Securities Laws, this index

### DUE PROCESS

- Administrative law proceedings, § 29:8

**DUE PROCESS—Cont'd**

Discovery practice, § 11:67  
 Judicial Sanctions, this index

**DUTY**

Advisory Duties, this index  
 Breach of duty, burden of proof, § 37:95  
 Candor, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:17  
 Care Duties, this index  
 Continuing Duty, this index  
 Contribution, nonclient liability duty considerations, § 7:46  
 Defense, professional liability insurance  
   Generally, § 38:10  
   Exclusions, § 38:55  
 Existence of duty, § 8:4  
 Express limitations on duty, § 8:6  
 Extent of duty, § 8:5  
 Implied limitations on duty, § 8:7  
 Indemnity, nonclient liability duty considerations, § 7:46  
 Law and fact issues  
   Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:104  
 Limitations on duty  
   Express, § 8:6  
   Implied, § 8:7  
 Litigating malpractice claims law and fact issues, § 37:104  
 Litigation malpractice  
   Generally, § 33:3  
   Peripheral duties, § 33:4  
 Nonclient liability duty considerations, contribution and indemnity, § 7:46  
 Peripheral duties  
   Litigation malpractice, § 33:4  
   Peripheral duty, § 8:8  
 Reporting violations of law. See Sarbanes-Oxley Act, this index  
 Termination of duty, § 8:10

**ECONOMICS**

Preventing malpractice, § 2:3

**EDUCATION**

See Continuing Legal Education, this index

**ELDER ABUSE STATUTES**

Theories of liability, § 9:32

**ELECTRONICALLY STORED INFORMATION (ESI)**

See also Filing Systems, this index  
 Continuing legal education, technology use sole practitioners, § 3:10  
 Discovery practice, judicial sanctions, § 11:65

**EMOTIONAL DISTRESS**

Consequential damages, § 21:19

**EMPATHY ISSUES**

Client relationships, § 2:86

**EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT (ERISA)**

Generally, §§ 9:6 to 9:9  
 Liability  
   Generally, § 9:8  
   Malpractice, § 9:7  
 Risk management considerations, § 9:9

**EMPLOYEES**

Generally, §§ 24:32 to 24:42  
 Adverse representation, attorney employees, § 26:35  
 Assistance programs for impaired lawyers, § 2:138  
 Attorney-client privilege, attorney employees, § 26:36  
 Attorney-employees  
   Generally, §§ 26:28 to 26:37  
   Adverse representation, § 26:35  
   Attorney-client privilege, § 26:36  
   Employer's entitlement to terminate counsel, § 26:33  
   Legal malpractice claims, § 26:37  
   Organizational entitlement of salaried counsel, § 26:32  
   Privileged information use, § 26:31  
 Qui tam actions, § 26:34  
 Remedies for termination, § 26:30  
 Representing employees, § 26:29

## INDEX

### EMPLOYEES—Cont'd

- Attorney-employees—Cont'd
  - Salaried counsel, organizational entitlement of, § 26:32
  - Termination remedies, § 26:30
  - Wrongful discharge, § 26:30
- Attorney-employees, confidentiality, §§ 15:19 to 15:21
- Client relationship creation through employees of a client, § 8:15
- Communications with employees, unauthorized, §§ 32:91 to 32:94
- Compensation using securities, § 14:103
- Confidentiality
  - Attorney-employees, §§ 15:19 to 15:21
  - Wrongful termination claims, § 15:20
- Conflicts of interest
  - Actions against employees by governmental attorneys, § 24:63
  - Current clients, §§ 24:39, 24:40
  - Employment litigation, § 24:40
  - Former clients, §§ 24:41, 24:42
  - Labor relations matters, § 24:39
  - Preventing malpractice, § 2:20
  - Union lawyers, § 24:42
  - Vicarious disqualification
    - Current client conflicts, § 17:47
    - Former client conflicts, §§ 18:52 to 18:55
- Corporate officers and employees, representation of, § 26:48
- Employers' attorneys, § 24:35
- ERISA matters, § 24:37
- Ethics rules, vicarious liability, § 5:38
- Impaired lawyer assistance programs, § 2:138
- Jurisdictional issues, § 24:38
- Labor relations matters, conflicts of interest, § 24:39
- Legal assistants, vicarious liability
  - Generally, § 5:43
  - Independent workers, § 5:44
- Liability of, § 5:41

### EMPLOYEES—Cont'd

- Organizational entitlement of salaried counsel, attorney-employees, § 26:32
- Paralegals, vicarious liability
  - Generally, § 5:43
  - Independent workers, § 5:44
- Past agents and employees, ex parte communications, § 32:95
- Pension plans, § 24:36
- Preventing malpractice
  - Case intake procedures, § 2:14
  - Conflicts of interest, § 2:20
- Privileged information use, attorney employees, § 26:31
- Qui tam actions, attorney-employees, § 26:34
- Remedies for termination, attorney employees, § 26:30
- Representation of attorney-employees, § 6:29
- Representation of employees, § 24:34
- Representation of employers, § 24:35
- Representation of unions, § 24:33
- Responsibility of, § 5:39
- Retirement plans, § 24:36
- RICO liability, employment-related litigation, § 12:11
- Salaried counsel, organizational entitlement of, § 26:32
- Termination remedies, attorney-employees, § 26:30
- Unauthorized communications with employees, §§ 32:91 to 32:94
- Union lawyers, conflicts of interest, § 24:42
- Union representations, § 24:33
- Vicarious liability
  - Generally, §§ 5:37 to 5:44
  - See also Vicarious Liability, this index
- Workers' Compensation, this index
- Wrongful discharge, attorney-employees, § 26:30
- Wrongful termination claims, confidentiality, § 15:20

### ENGAGEMENT AGREEMENTS

- Arbitration clauses, §§ 2:179, 2:185

**ENGAGEMENT AGREEMENTS**  
**—Cont'd**

- Changing fees during the relationship, § 16:39
- Checklist, § 2:28
- Drafting, financial institution litigation, §§ 2:185, 29:86
- Enforceability, § 16:33
- Fee disputes with clients, § 16:42
- Financial institution litigation, §§ 29:85 to 29:87
- Flat fee provisions, § 16:37
- In-house counsel, § 16:41
- Introduction, § 2:27
- Liens and securing a fee, § 16:40
- Nonstandard provisions, § 16:34
- Preventing malpractice, securities laws, §§ 14:26 to 14:29
- Relationship, changing fees during, § 16:39
- Requirements in fee agreements, § 16:32
- Retainers, § 16:36
- Retainers provisions, § 16:36
- Risk management, tax matters, § 35:2
- Securities laws
  - Generally, §§ 14:2 to 14:29
  - Preventing malpractice, §§ 14:26 to 14:29
- Settlement rights, provisions limiting, § 16:35
- Statutory fees, § 16:38
- Tax matters, risk management, § 35:2
- Topics, § 2:30

**ENGLISH**

- Plain English rules, § 14:25

**ENTIRE CONTROVERSY**  
**DOCTRINE**

- Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:82

**ENTITIES**

- Business Entities, this index
- Successor Entities, this index

**ENVIRONMENTAL LAW**

- Disqualification, § 24:44

**ENVIRONMENTAL LAW—Cont'd**

- Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:43

**EQUITABLE RELIEF**

- See Injunctions, this index

**EQUITABLE TOLLING**

- See Statutes of Limitations, this index

**ERISA**

- Securities laws investment contracts, § 13:15
- Substantive areas of malpractice law, § 24:37

**ERROR OF JUDGMENT DEFENSE**

- Generally, § 17:27

**ESCROW**

- Accounts, substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:15
- Attorney as escrow agent
  - Conflicting interests, § 34:15
  - Privity, § 34:10
- Capacity, privity, § 28:7

**ESTATES**

- Generally, §§ 36:1 to 36:61
- See also Trusts, this index
- Administration, § 36:25
  - Conflicting interests, § 36:25
  - Guardianship trusts, § 36:51
  - Personal representatives, representation of, §§ 36:59, 36:60
- Advice negligence, §§ 36:59, 36:60
- Beneficiaries
  - Privity, §§ 36:12 to 36:16, 36:57
  - Standing to sue, § 36:10
- Claimants, representation of, § 36:52
- Conflicting interests
  - Generally, §§ 36:3, 36:21 to 36:32
- Co-representatives, privity, § 36:56
- Creditors, privity, § 36:57
- Current client conflicts, §§ 36:21 to 36:26
- Defenses, § 36:32
- Defenses, conflicting interests, § 36:32

## INDEX

### ESTATES—Cont'd

- Drafting errors, guardianship trusts, § 36:50
- Estate planning
  - Generally, § 36:22
  - Subsequent adverse representation, § 36:28
- Former client conflicts, §§ 36:27 to 36:32
- Former client conflicts, §§ 36:27 to 36:32
- Guardianship trusts
  - Generally, §§ 36:47 to 36:51
- Heirs, representation of, § 36:52
- Jurisdiction
  - Guardianship trusts, § 36:48
  - Malpractice claims, § 36:4
- Legatees, representation of, § 36:52
- Litigation, § 36:24
- Litigation, conflicting interests, § 36:24
- Nonclients, liability to, § 7:20
- Personal representatives, §§ 36:23, 36:58
- Personal representatives
  - Generally, §§ 36:53 to 36:57
  - See also Wills, this index
  - Conflicting interests, § 36:23
  - Standing to sue, § 36:9
- Planning
  - Conflicting interests
    - Generally, § 36:22
    - Subsequent adverse representation, § 36:28
  - Guardianship trusts, § 36:50
- Preparation and execution of wills
  - Generally, §§ 36:33 to 36:46
  - See also Wills, this index
- Prior representation unrelated to estate planning, § 36:29
- Privity
  - Generally, §§ 36:2, 36:10 to 36:16
  - Beneficiaries, §§ 36:12 to 36:16, 36:57
  - Co-representatives, § 36:56
  - Creditors, § 36:57
  - Guardianship trusts, § 36:49
  - Successors, § 36:55

### ESTATES—Cont'd

- Standing to sue
  - Generally, §§ 36:2, 36:8
  - Beneficiaries, § 36:10
  - Estate fiduciary's standing, § 36:19
  - Guardianship trusts, § 36:49
  - Personal representatives, § 36:9
  - Statistics, § 36:6
  - Statute of limitations, § 36:5
  - Successors, privity, § 36:55
  - Tax matters, § 35:12
  - Testamentary capacity issues, § 36:45
  - Vicarious liability of attorneys' estates, § 5:2

### ESTOPPEL DEFENSES

- Generally, §§ 22:68 to 22:71
- Bankruptcy law, § 25:76
- Statutes of limitations
  - Commencement or accrual, § 23:20
  - Concealment rule, § 23:52

### ETHICS

- See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Advocate-witness rule, litigation practice, § 32:61
- Affiliated lawyers, vicarious liability, § 5:32
- Alternative dispute resolution, mitigating malpractice, § 2:180
- Appearance of impropriety
  - Current client conflicts, § 17:14
  - Former client conflicts, § 18:16
  - Litigation practice, § 32:14
- Case intake stage, preventing malpractice at, §§ 2:16 to 2:21
- Compensation rights, fiduciary breach as precluding or affecting, § 15:28
- Concurrent but independent representation, § 17:12
- Confidentiality, §§ 17:11 to 17:13
- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, §§ 17:8 to 17:14, 18:5 to 18:17
  - See also Conflicts of Interest, this index

**ETHICS—Cont'd**

- Employee relationships, vicarious liability, § **5:38**
- Ethics opinions, § **30:19**
- Expert witnesses
  - Generally, § **37:135**
  - Ethics specialists, § **37:143**
  - Interrelationship of ethics rules, § **37:133**
  - Need for expert, § **37:124**
- Fiduciary duties
  - Generally, §§ **15:11 to 15:24**
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Financial institution litigation, ethics rules, § **29:36**
- Governmental attorneys, Ethics in Government Act, § **24:68**
- Insurance counsel
  - Generally, §§ **30:10 to 30:13**
  - Ethics opinions, § **30:19**
- Jointly represented clients
  - Current client conflicts, § **17:13**
  - Former client conflicts, § **18:10**
- Law firm investments, adverse interests, § **16:22**
- Law school programs, § **3:7**
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Expert witnesses
    - Generally, § **37:135**
    - Interrelationship of ethics rules, § **37:133**
    - Need for expert, § **37:124**
    - Trial publicity, § **37:45**
- Litigation practice
  - See also Litigation Practice, this index
  - Generally, §§ **32:13 to 32:21**
- Malpractice relationships, § **1:19**
- Mitigating malpractice, alternative dispute resolution, § **2:180**
- Nonclients, liability to, § **6:62**
- Opinions, ethics, insurance counsel, § **30:19**
- Preventing malpractice at case intake stage, §§ **2:16 to 2:21**
- Regulation violations, liability to nonclients, § **6:62**

**ETHICS—Cont'd**

- Settlements, manner of, § **33:106**
- Standard of care, ethical standards, §§ **20:9 to 20:13**
- Trial publicity, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:45**
- Use of ethical standards, fiduciary obligations, § **15:12**
- Vicarious liability, employee relationships, § **5:38**

**EVALUATIONS**

- Collection from clients, litigation, § **2:107**
- Litigation malpractice, § **33:50**

**EVIDENCE**

- Admissions of defendant attorney, litigating malpractice claims, §§ **37:118, 37:119**
- Admitted evidence, litigation malpractice, § **33:79**
- Causation, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:90**
- Character evidence, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:111**
- Depositions taken in the underlying action as evidence, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:148**
- Disciplinary proceedings evidence, litigating malpractice claims, §§ **37:115 to 37:117**
- Disqualification, evidence tampering, § **32:17**
- Exclusionary rules, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:112**
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
  - Causation, § **37:90**
  - Discovery, § **37:109**
  - Generally, § **37:108**
- Litigation malpractice, § **33:80**
- Litigation malpractice, §§ **33:77 to 33:81**
- Negligent loss of litigating malpractice claims, § **37:146**
- Omitted evidence, litigation malpractice, § **33:79**

## INDEX

### EVIDENCE—Cont'd

- Opinion evidence
  - Expert Witnesses, this index
  - Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:110
- Orders as evidence, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:147
- Pleadings as evidence, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:147
- Res ipsa loquitur, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:145
- Settlement discussions, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:113
- Settlement malpractice, evidentiary considerations, § 33:86
- Spoilation of evidence, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 33:80, 37:146
- Statements in mediation, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:113
- Transcript of the underlying action, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:147

### EXECUTIVES

- Compensation, disclosure of, § 14:105

### EXHAUSTION OF REMEDIES

- Financial institution litigation, § 29:68

### EXPENSES

- See Fees and Expenses, this index

### EXPERTISE REPRESENTATIONS

- Marketing legal services, ABA rules, §§ 4:25 to 4:29

### EXPERT WITNESSES

- Causation, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:136
  - Need for expert, § 37:125
- Client relationships, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:134
- Collection from clients, § 2:100
- Common-knowledge exception, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:127
- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, § 18:38

### EXPERT WITNESSES—Cont'd

- Conflicts of interest—Cont'd
  - Vicarious disqualification, § 18:55
- Effect of expert testimony, § 37:144
- Ethical standards, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:135
  - Need for expert, § 37:124
- Ethics specialists, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:143
- Fiduciary breaches, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:135
  - Need for expert, § 37:124
- Judges as experts, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:142
- Jury trials, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:127
- Law and fact issues, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:130
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ 37:120 to 37:144
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Malicious prosecution, § 6:38
- Mandatory requirement, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:123
- Need for experts, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:122 to 37:128
- Nonlegal experts, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:121
- Opinions on issues of law, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:132
- Qualifications, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:141
- Selection, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:139 to 37:143
- Settlement value, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:138
- Standard of care, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:131
- Treating physician communications
  - Generally, § 32:89
  - Federal law, § 32:90
- Trial judge as expert, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:128
- Ultimate result, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:137

**EXPERT WITNESSES—Cont'd**

- Unauthorized communications,  
§§ 32:86 to 32:90
- Use of experts, litigating malpractice  
claims, §§ 37:129 to 37:138

**FACT AND LAW ISSUES**

- See Law and Fact Issues, this index

**FAIR AND ACCURATE CREDIT  
TRANSACTIONS ACT**

- Statutory theories of liability,  
§ 9:26

**FAIR CREDIT REPORTING ACT**

- Statutory theories of liability,  
§§ 9:19, 9:20

**FAIR DEALING**

- Covenant of good faith and fair deal-  
ing, § 8:34

**FAIR DEBT COLLECTION  
PRACTICES ACT**

- Generally, §§ 10:1 to 10:16
- Amount of the debt and initial com-  
munications, § 10:11
- Attorneys' fees and costs subjects to  
Generally, § 10:5
- Historical background, § 10:8
- Communications regulated, § 10:10
- Complaints, § 10:14
- Conduct proscribed, §§ 10:9 to 10:14
- Consumer, term defined, § 10:6
- Contents of communications  
regulated, § 10:10
- Debt collector, term defined, § 10:7
- Debts subject to, §§ 10:3 to 10:5
- Defenses, § 10:16
- Definitions
  - Generally, § 10:3
  - Consumer, § 10:6
  - Debt collector, § 10:7
- Financial obligations subject to,  
§ 10:4
- Initial communications, amount of  
the debt and, § 10:11
- Litigating claims, §§ 10:14 to 10:16
- Manner of communications  
regulated, § 10:12
- Meaningful involvement, § 10:13

**FAIR DEBT COLLECTION**

**PRACTICES ACT—Cont'd**

- Means of communications regulated,  
§ 10:10
- Pleadings, § 10:14
- Remedies, §§ 10:15, 10:16
- Secured interests subject to, § 10:4

**FAIRNESS**

- Collateral estoppel, § 22:59

**FALSE ARREST OR  
IMPRISONMENT**

- Nonclients, liability to, § 6:50

**FALSE CLAIMS ACT**

- Class and representative actions,  
§ 33:129

**FAMILY LAW**

- Generally, §§ 28:1 to 28:46
- Adoption
  - Generally, §§ 28:37, 28:40
  - Conflicting interests, § 28:19
- Advocate-witness considerations,  
conflicting interests, § 28:12
- Asset protection, property division,  
§ 28:34
- Children
  - Dependency, conflicting interests,  
§§ 28:18, 28:39
  - Suits by, privity, § 28:9
- Collateral estoppel, § 22:65
- Conflicting interests
  - Generally, §§ 28:11 to 28:25
- Conservatorship, §§ 28:41 to 28:44
- Custody
  - Generally, §§ 28:37, 28:39
  - Conflicting interests, § 28:17
  - Former client conflicts, § 28:23
- Damages, § 28:46
- Defenses
  - Conflicting interests, § 28:25
  - Property division, § 28:35
- Dependency
  - Generally, § 28:39
  - Conflicting interests, § 28:18
- Dissolution or divorce
  - Generally, §§ 28:26, 28:29
  - Conflicting interests, § 28:14

## INDEX

### FAMILY LAW—Cont'd

- Duty limitations property division, § 28:32
- Escrow capacity, privity, § 28:7
- Former client conflicts, §§ 28:21 to 28:25
- Guardians ad litem, §§ 28:41 to 28:44
- Guardianship
  - Conflicting interests, § 28:18
  - Former client conflicts, § 28:23
- Intentional torts, privity, § 28:6
- Investigations, property division, § 28:33
- Joint representation, conflicting interests, § 28:13
- Judgmental liability
  - Generally, § 28:3
  - Military pensions, § 28:4
- Knowledge of law
  - Generally, § 28:3
  - Military pensions, § 28:4
- Litigation malpractice, § 28:45
- Marriage
  - Generally, §§ 28:26, 28:29
  - Tax matters, § 35:15
- Mediation or master, conflicting interests, § 28:16
- Negligence, privity, § 28:8
- Other lawyers, privity, § 28:10
- Premarital representation, § 28:28
- Pre-nuptial and post nuptial agreements
  - Generally, § 28:28
  - Conflicting interests, § 28:15
- Privity, §§ 28:5 to 28:10
- Property division
  - Generally, §§ 28:30 to 28:36
  - Asset protection, § 28:34
  - Defenses, § 28:35
- Recurring errors, §§ 28:26 to 28:45
- Sexual misconduct, § 28:27
- Statistics, § 28:2
- Support
  - Generally, §§ 28:37, 28:38
  - Conflicting interests, § 28:17
- Tax matters, matrimonial representation, § 35:15

### FAMILY LAW—Cont'd

- Termination of marriage, §§ 28:26, 28:29
- Trust capacity, privity, § 28:7
- Vicarious disqualification, § 28:20

### FAULT, PLEADING

- Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:54

### FEDERAL COURTS

- See also Judicial Sanctions, this index
- Judicial sanctions
  - Generally, §§ 11:1 to 11:67
- Jurisdiction, this index

### FEDERAL PREEMPTION

- Malicious prosecution, § 6:21

### FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS ACT

- Financial institution litigation, § 29:62

### FEES AND EXPENSES

- ADR
  - Generally, §§ 2:170 to 2:188
  - See also Alternative Dispute Resolution, this index
  - See also Collection From Clients, this index
- Audits of legal fees and expenses, §§ 2:94 to 2:96
- Bankruptcy law fee claims, conflicting interests, § 25:7
- Billing clients
  - Generally, §§ 2:92 to 2:96
  - See also Billing Practices, this index
- Burden of proof, collection from clients, § 2:101
- Changing fees during the relationship, § 16:39
- Client expectations, litigation expenses, § 32:9
- Collection issues
  - Generally, §§ 2:98 to 2:104
- Conflicting interests, bankruptcy law fee claims, § 25:7
- Conflicts of interest fee disputes
  - Generally, §§ 32:38 to 32:40

**FEES AND EXPENSES—Cont'd**

- Contingent fee agreements, conflict-  
ing interests, § **24:54**
- Contracts with clients, §§ **16:31 to 16:42**
- Criminal law, actual innocence,  
§ **27:46**
- Criminal law fee disputes conflicts  
actual innocence, § **27:46**
- Damages based on
  - Consequential damages, § **21:24**
  - Direct damages, § **21:12**
- Disputes over fees, historical  
background, § **1:5**
- Expectations of clients re billing  
practices, § **2:93**
- Expert testimony, collection from  
clients, § **2:100**
- External audits of legal fees and  
expenses, § **2:95**
- FDCPA
  - Generally, §§ **10:1 to 10:16**
  - See also Fair Debt Collection Prac-  
tices Act, this index
- Fee disputes with clients, § **16:42**
- Fiduciary breach as precluding or  
affecting compensation rights
  - Generally, §§ **15:28 to 15:31**
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations,  
this index
- Flat fee provisions, engagement  
agreements, § **16:37**
- Formats, billing, §§ **2:112 to 2:116**
- Insurance counsel, § **30:12**
- Internal audits of legal fees and  
expenses, § **2:95**
- Judicial sanctions
  - Generally, §§ **11:1 to 11:67**
  - See also Judicial Sanctions, this  
index
- Liens, collection use, § **2:102**
- Litigation expenses, client expecta-  
tions, § **32:9**
- Litigation practice, fee dispute  
conflicts, §§ **32:38 to 32:40**
- Mandatory fee arbitration, § **2:184**
- Marketing functions, billing prac-  
tices, § **2:113**

**FEES AND EXPENSES—Cont'd**

- Negligent advice as to financial cost  
of representation, § **24:7**
- Nonclients, liability to, § **6:4**
- Notes, collection use, § **2:102**
- Perceptions of clients re billing prac-  
tices, § **2:93**
- Prevention functions, billing prac-  
tices, § **2:113**
- Professional liability insurance, legal  
fees covered, § **38:27**
- Reasonableness of fees and expenses,  
§ **2:106**
- Relationship, changing fees during,  
§ **16:39**
- Retainers, engagement agreements,  
§ **16:36**
- Securities Act of 1933, Section 11,  
§ **13:38**
- Settlements of fee issues, § **2:103**
- Splitting Fees, this index
- Statutes of limitations damage rule,  
legal expense, § **23:27**
- Statutory fees, engagement agree-  
ments, § **16:38**
- Uniform Task-Based Management  
system, §§ **2:114 to 2:116**
- Unlawful fees, § **2:99**

**FIDUCIARY OBLIGATIONS**

- Generally, §§ **15:1 to 18:82**
- See also Ethics, this index
- Adverse interests of lawyers
  - Generally, §§ **16:1 to 16:43**
  - Adverse party claims arising from,  
§ **16:11**
  - Business dealings with the client
    - Presumption of voidability,  
§ **16:12**
    - Voidability presumption,  
§ **16:12**
  - Business dealings with the client,  
below
- Business matters, §§ **16:3 to 16:11**
- Civil consequences, § **16:7**
- Client claims arising from, § **16:10**
- Contractual relations
  - Generally, §§ **16:14 to 16:16**
  - Former clients, § **16:15**

## INDEX

### FIDUCIARY OBLIGATIONS

#### —Cont'd

- Adverse interests of lawyers—Cont'd
  - Disqualification, § 16:6
  - Engagement Agreements, this index
  - Errors, §§ 16:9 to 16:11
  - Financial matters, §§ 16:3 to 16:11
  - Joint ventures with clients, § 16:17
  - Law firm investments, adverse interests, below
  - Lawyer error, §§ 16:9 to 16:11
  - Malpractice, §§ 16:9 to 16:11
  - Mistakes, §§ 16:9 to 16:11
  - Opportunities, client's, § 16:18
  - Personal matters, §§ 16:3 to 16:11
  - Personal relationships, § 16:8
  - Romantic relationships, § 16:4
  - Sexual misconduct
    - Generally, § 16:5
    - Family law practice, § 28:27
  - Sexual relationships, §§ 16:3 to 16:11
- Adverse party claims arising from adverse interests of lawyers, § 16:11
- Aiding and abetting breaches, § 25:65
- Attorney self-defense exception to duty of confidentiality, § 15:15
- Breach
  - Aiding and abetting, § 25:65
  - Compensation rights, breach as precluding or affecting, below
  - Confidentiality, civil liability for, § 15:18
  - Defenses, § 15:27
  - Distinguishing professional negligence from breach, § 15:3
  - Expert witnesses, litigating malpractice claims, below
  - Financial institution litigation, §§ 29:57, 29:58
  - Knowing participation, §§ 6:13, 6:14
  - Litigating malpractice claims, pleading breach, § 37:56

### FIDUCIARY OBLIGATIONS

#### —Cont'd

- Breach—Cont'd
  - Nonclients, liability to, §§ 6:13, 6:14
- Burden of proof, § 15:5
- Business dealings with the client
  - Generally, §§ 15:7, 16:12
  - Disclosure and consent, § 16:13
  - Intellectual property law, § 31:4
- Business matters of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ 16:3 to 16:11
- Care duties
  - Generally, §§ 8:3 to 8:19
  - See also Care Duties, this index
- Causation, § 15:5
- Causes of action
  - Generally, §§ 15:2 to 15:5
  - Definitions, § 15:2
  - Distinguishing a fiduciary breach from professional negligence, § 15:3
- Civil consequences, adverse interests of lawyers, § 16:7
- Civil liability for breach of confidentiality, § 15:18
- Client claims arising from adverse interests of lawyers, § 16:10
- Clients protected
  - Generally, §§ 15:6 to 15:9
  - Business relationships with the client, § 15:7
  - Non-legal relationships with the client, § 15:7
  - Restatement, § 15:9
- Communication with client as included duty, § 15:26
- Compensation rights, breach as precluding or affecting
  - Generally, §§ 15:28 to 15:31
- Disgorgement, § 15:29
- Ethics rules, § 15:28
- Forfeiture of fee claims, § 15:29
- Negligence, § 15:30
- Confidentiality
  - Generally, §§ 15:13 to 15:23
  - Attorney-employees, §§ 15:19 to 15:21

**FIDUCIARY OBLIGATIONS****—Cont'd**

- Confidentiality—Cont'd
  - Attorney self-defense exception to duty of confidentiality, § 15:15
  - Breach of confidentiality, civil liability for, § 15:18
  - Civil liability for breach of confidentiality, § 15:18
  - Clients possessing confidential information, obligations to nonclients, § 15:24
  - Exceptions to the duty of confidentiality, § 15:14
  - In-house counsel, §§ 15:19 to 15:21
  - Joint defense/prosecution agreements, § 15:23
  - Law firms, §§ 15:19 to 15:21
  - Nonclients, obligations owed
    - Generally, §§ 15:22 to 15:24
    - Joint defense/prosecution agreements, § 15:23
  - Privileged information, § 15:21
  - Scope of disclosure, § 15:16
  - Self-defense exception to duty of confidentiality, § 15:15
  - Wrongful termination claims, § 15:20
- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, §§ 16:1 to 18:82
  - See also Conflicts of Interest, this index
  - Adverse interests of lawyers, above
- Consent and disclosure, § 15:26
- Contracts with clients
  - Generally, §§ 16:14 to 16:16
  - Engagement Agreements, this index
  - Former clients, § 16:15
- Damages, § 15:5
- Defenses, § 15:27
- Definition, causes of action, § 15:2
- Disclosure and consent, business dealings with the client, § 16:13
- Disclosure duties within, § 15:26

**FIDUCIARY OBLIGATIONS****—Cont'd**

- Disqualification of lawyers adverse to clients, § 16:6
- Distinguishing a fiduciary breach from professional negligence, § 15:3
- Duties owed nonclients, § 15:8
- Ethical considerations
  - Generally, §§ 15:11 to 15:24
  - Confidentiality, above
  - Use of ethical standards, § 15:12
- Ethics opinion, law firm investments, adverse interests, § 16:22
- Ethics rules, compensation rights, breach as precluding or affecting, § 15:28
- Expert witnesses, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:135
  - Need for expert, § 37:124
- Financial institution litigation, §§ 29:57, 29:58
- Financial matters of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ 16:3 to 16:11
- Former client conflicts of interest, § 18:11
- Independent judgment
  - Generally, § 15:25
  - Ethical considerations
    - Generally, § 17:9
    - ABA Model Rules, § 17:10
- Insider trading, law firm investments, adverse interests, § 16:25
- Insurance coverage concerns, law firm investments, adverse interests, § 16:27
- Intellectual property law, §§ 31:3 to 31:5
- Intent, § 15:10
- Investments. Law firm investments, adverse interests, above
- Joint ventures with clients, § 16:17
- Law firm investments as adverse interests
  - Generally, §§ 16:19 to 16:30
  - Benefits, § 16:20
  - Drafting a policy statement, §§ 16:26, 16:28 to 16:30

## INDEX

### FIDUCIARY OBLIGATIONS

#### —Cont'd

- Law firm investments as adverse interests—Cont'd
  - Ethics opinion, § 16:22
  - Insider trading, § 16:25
  - Insurance coverage concerns, § 16:27
  - Liability concerns, §§ 16:24, 16:25
  - Overview, § 16:20
  - Prevention procedures, § 16:20
  - Professional responsibility issues, §§ 16:21 to 16:23
  - Risk factors, § 16:20
- Law firms, confidentiality, §§ 15:19 to 15:21
- Lawyer error adverse to clients, §§ 16:9 to 16:11
- Legal malpractice claims, § 16:43
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Expert witnesses
    - Generally, § 37:135
    - Need for expert, § 37:124
  - Pleading, § 37:56
- Loyalty
  - Generally, § 15:25
  - Conflicts of interest
    - Current clients, § 17:9
    - Former clients, § 18:73
  - Ethical considerations
    - Generally, § 17:9
    - ABA Model Rules, § 17:10
- Malpractice, distinguishing a fiduciary breach from, § 15:3
- Malpractice claims, § 16:43
- Malpractice of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ 16:9 to 16:11
- Mistakes of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ 16:9 to 16:11
- Motive, § 15:10
- Nonclients, duties owed, § 15:8
- Non-legal relationships with the client, § 15:7
- Opportunities of clients, adverse interests of lawyers, § 16:18
- Personal matters of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ 16:3 to 16:11

### FIDUCIARY OBLIGATIONS

#### —Cont'd

- Personal relationships of lawyers adverse to clients, generally, § 16:8
- Pleading, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:56
- Presumption of voidability, business dealings with the client, § 16:12
- Professional liability insurance, fiduciary activities exclusion, § 38:60
- Professional negligence, distinguishing a fiduciary breach from, § 15:3
- Professional responsibility issues, law firm investments, adverse interests, §§ 16:21 to 16:23
- Representation of fiduciaries
  - Attorney-client privilege, § 37:166
  - Privity, § 33:27
- Risk factors, law firm investments as adverse interests, § 16:20
- Romantic relationships of lawyers adverse to clients, § 16:4
- Self-defense exception to duty of confidentiality, § 15:15
- Sexual misconduct of lawyers, §§ 16:5, 28:27
- Sexual relationships of lawyers adverse to clients, §§ 16:3 to 16:11

### FILING SYSTEMS

- Generally, §§ 2:66 to 2:73
- See also Documentation, this index
- Active files, §§ 2:66 to 2:69
- Attachments, electronically stored information, § 2:79
- Bad file review, § 2:57
- Clients' documents, storage of, § 2:69
- Closed files
  - Generally, §§ 2:70 to 2:73
  - Destruction, §§ 2:71 to 2:73
  - Storage, § 2:70
- Computerized documents, § 2:67
- Data security, § 2:91
- Destruction of closed files, §§ 2:71 to 2:73

**FILING SYSTEMS—Cont'd**

- Document management, §§ 2:74 to 2:77
- Electronically stored information
  - Generally, § 2:78
  - Data security, § 2:91
  - Enclosures/attachments, § 2:79
  - Federal requirements, destruction of closed files, §§ 2:72, 2:73
  - Metadata, § 2:79
  - Storage location, § 2:67
- Form files
  - Generally, § 2:50
  - Forms compared, § 2:51
  - Types of, § 2:53
- Inadvertently produced documents, § 2:76
- Inappropriate possession of privileged documents, § 2:75
- Memorandum, file-opening, § 2:25
- Metadata, electronically stored information, § 2:79
- Outgoing documents, § 2:77
- Paper files, storage locations, § 2:68
- Privileged documents, inappropriate possession, § 2:75
- Reviews, bad file, § 2:57
- Sensitive personal information, federal requirements, § 2:73
- Storage locations
  - Electronically stored documents, § 2:67
  - Paper files, § 2:68

**FINAL JUDGMENT OR ORDER**

- Collateral estoppel, § 22:58

**FINANCIAL INSTITUTION LITIGATION**

- Generally, §§ 29:1 to 29:97
- Administrative law
  - Generally, §§ 29:3 to 29:15
  - Court of appeals review in OTS process, § 29:14
  - Creation of record on appeal, § 29:15
  - Defenses, §§ 29:8 to 29:15
  - Due process, § 29:8

**FINANCIAL INSTITUTION LITIGATION—Cont'd**

- Administrative law—Cont'd
  - Exhaustion of administrative remedies, § 29:68
  - Ex parte temporary orders, responding to, § 29:7
  - Fair trial, § 29:11
  - Loophole lawyering, § 29:13
  - Parties, § 29:5
  - Procedural responses to OTS rules, § 29:12
  - Procedural safeguard, testing, § 29:9
  - Record on appeal, creation of, § 29:15
  - Responding to ex parte temporary orders, § 29:7
  - Selection of statutory procedures, § 29:6
  - Statute of limitations, § 29:4
  - Statutory procedures, selection of, § 29:6
  - Testing procedural safeguards, § 29:9
  - Whole law, § 29:13
- Affirmative defenses, §§ 29:79 to 29:83
- Aiding and abetting management misconduct, § 29:56
- Assignment, non-agency defenses, § 29:69
- Assisting management misconduct, §§ 29:55 to 29:57
- Atherton case, §§ 29:32, 29:33
- Attorney-client privilege, sanctions, § 29:24
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers, § 14:76
- Auditors, using independent auditors, § 29:93
- Causes of action, §§ 29:28 to 29:54
- Civil litigation, §§ 29:17 to 29:54
- Conflicts of interest, §§ 29:37 to 29:40
- Conspiracy between federal and state regulators, sanctions, § 29:27
- Court of appeals review in OTS process, § 29:14

## INDEX

### FINANCIAL INSTITUTION LITIGATION—Cont'd

- Creation of record on appeal,  
administrative law, § 29:15
- Declination and disengagement letters, § 29:88
- Defenses
  - Generally, §§ 29:8 to 29:15, 29:62 to 29:83
  - Administrative law, §§ 29:8 to 29:15
  - Affirmative defenses, §§ 29:79 to 29:83
  - Special defenses, § 22:8
- Delay, sanctions, § 29:25
- Delegations of duties, preventing malpractice, § 29:87
- Directors
  - Attorneys serving as, § 14:76
  - Causes of action, § 29:31
- Disclosure, internal, §§ 29:45 to 29:54
- Discovery sanctions, § 29:23
- D'oench, Duhme doctrines, § 29:63
- Drafting engagement agreements, § 29:86
- Due process, administrative law, § 29:8
- Engagement agreements, §§ 29:85 to 29:87
- Ethics rules, § 29:36
- Exhaustion of administrative remedies, § 29:68
- Ex parte temporary orders, responding to, § 29:7
- Fair trial issues, administrative law, § 29:11
- FDIC
  - Defenses, § 29:62
  - Sanctions against, §§ 29:22 to 29:27
- Federal Tort Claims Act, § 29:62
- Fiduciary duty obligations, §§ 29:57, 29:58
- FIRREA
  - Causes of action, § 29:29
  - Statutes of limitations
    - Generally, §§ 29:71, 29:72
    - Amendments, § 29:73

### FINANCIAL INSTITUTION LITIGATION—Cont'd

- FTC final rule, privacy, § 29:96
- General education of officers and directors, § 29:94
- Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, § 29:95
- Gross negligence standard, §§ 29:32, 29:33
- Imputed conduct, conflicts of interest, § 29:40
- Independent auditors, § 29:93
- Institution-affiliated party, § 29:30
- Interaction with regulators, § 29:91
- Internal disclosure, §§ 29:45 to 29:54
- Internal procedures, preventing malpractice, § 29:89
- Intervention, improper, § 29:26
- Investigations, §§ 29:41 to 29:44
- Jurisdiction
  - Civil litigation, §§ 29:17, 29:18
  - Counterclaims, § 29:18
  - Personal jurisdiction, § 29:21
- Kaye, Scholer settlement, § 29:16
- Loophole lawyering, § 29:13
- Management misconduct, assisting, §§ 29:55 to 29:57
- Mandatory and permissive withdrawal, §§ 29:48 to 29:51
- Negligence, §§ 29:59 to 29:61
- Non-agency defenses, §§ 29:69 to 29:83
- Office of Thrift Supervision (OTS)
  - Court of appeals review in OTS process, § 29:14
  - Director's source of power, § 29:10
  - Procedural responses to OTS rules, § 29:12
  - Statutes and regulations, § 29:10
  - Statutes of limitation, § 29:4
- Officers, attorneys serving as, § 14:76
- O'Melveny case, §§ 29:65, 29:82
- Parties, administrative law, § 29:5
- Personal jurisdiction, § 29:21
- Preventing malpractice
  - Generally, § 29:84 to 29:94
  - Declination and disengagement letters, § 29:88

**FINANCIAL INSTITUTION  
LITIGATION—Cont'd**

Preventing malpractice—Cont'd  
 Delegations of duties, § 29:87  
 Engagement agreements, §§ 29:85  
 to 29:87  
 General education of officers and  
 directors, § 29:94  
 Interaction with regulators, § 29:91  
 Internal procedures, § 29:89  
 Refining and adopting lending  
 policies and procedures,  
 § 29:92  
 Using independent auditors,  
 § 29:93  
 Using OCC or similar state exami-  
 nation reports, § 29:90  
 Privacy, §§ 29:95 to 29:97  
 Procedural responses to OTS rules,  
 § 29:12  
 Procedural safeguard, testing, § 29:9  
 Record on appeal, creation of,  
 § 29:15  
 Refining and adopting lending poli-  
 cies and procedures, preventing  
 malpractice, § 29:92  
 Removal, § 29:19  
 Resolution Trust Company (RTC)  
 Defenses, § 29:62  
 Sanctions against, §§ 29:22 to  
 29:27  
 Responding to ex parte temporary  
 orders, § 29:7  
 RICO violations, § 29:35  
 Scope of statutory authority, § 29:2  
 Securities violations, causes of  
 action, § 29:34  
 Selection of statutory procedures,  
 administrative law, § 29:6  
 Settlements, Kaye, Scholer, § 29:16  
 Special defenses, § 22:8  
 Statutes and regulations, Office of  
 Thrift Supervision, § 29:10  
 Statutes of limitations  
 Administrative law, § 29:4  
 FIRREA, above  
 Non-agency defenses, §§ 29:70 to  
 29:78

**FINANCIAL INSTITUTION  
LITIGATION—Cont'd**

Statutes of limitations—Cont'd  
 Office of Thrift Supervision  
 claims, § 29:4  
 Revival of stale claims, § 29:74  
 Stale claims, revival, § 29:74  
 Statutory authority, scope of, § 29:2  
 Statutory procedures, selection of,  
 administrative law, § 29:6  
 Testing procedural safeguards,  
 administrative law, § 29:9  
 Using state examination reports,  
 preventing malpractice, § 29:90  
 Venue, § 29:20  
 Whole law, administrative proceed-  
 ings, § 29:13  
 Withdrawal duties, §§ 29:45 to 29:54

**FINANCIAL MATTERS**

Adverse interests of lawyers, §§ 16:3  
 to 16:11  
 Advice negligence, § 26:4

**FINDINGS**

Judicial sanctions, bad faith findings,  
 § 11:7  
 Malpractice claims against litigators  
 Generally, §§ 33:110 to 33:112  
 Client claims, § 33:112  
 Nonclient claims, § 33:111

**FINES**

Professional liability insurance cover-  
 age, § 38:28

**FIRM PRACTICE**

Ancillary businesses, §§ 2:117 to  
 2:125  
 Associated firms, vicarious liability,  
 § 5:36  
 Attorneys serving as directors and  
 officers, imputation to firm,  
 § 14:65  
 Billing practices, cash flow analysis,  
 § 2:96  
 Cash flow analysis, billing practices,  
 § 2:96  
 Collection issues  
 Generally, §§ 2:98 to 2:104

## INDEX

### **FIRM PRACTICE—Cont'd**

Collection issues—Cont'd

See also Collection From Clients,  
this index

Confidentiality, §§ 15:19 to 15:21

Conflicts of interest

Lawyer joining firm, § 18:46

Lawyer leaving firm, § 18:45

Legal aid, nonprofit and public-  
interest law firms

Generally, § 24:73

Former client conflicts, § 24:74

Vicarious disqualification, § 18:50

Consultations with colleagues,  
preventing malpractice, § 2:15

Continuing legal education, §§ 3:11  
to 3:13

Fiduciary obligations, confidentiality,  
§§ 15:19 to 15:21

Filing systems

Generally, §§ 2:66 to 2:73

See also Filing Systems, this index

Impaired lawyers

Generally, §§ 2:126 to 2:146

See also Impaired Lawyer Risks,  
this index

Imputation to firm, attorneys serving  
as directors and officers, § 14:65

Insider trading, law firm exposure,  
§ 13:149

Insurability and firm structure, § 5:29

Investments adverse to clients

Generally, §§ 16:19 to 16:30

See also Fiduciary Obligations,  
this index

Lawyer joining firm, conflicts of  
interest, § 18:46

Lawyer leaving firm, conflicts of  
interest, § 18:45

Legal aid firm conflicts of interest

Generally, § 24:73

Former client conflicts, § 24:74

Limited liability companies, gener-  
ally, §§ 5:16 to 5:23

Litigating malpractice claims, law  
firm communications, § 37:171

Management skills law school  
programs, § 3:4

### **FIRM PRACTICE—Cont'd**

Manner of referral or association,  
vicarious liability, § 5:51

National law firms

Litigating malpractice claims,  
jurisdiction, § 37:25

Marketing legal services, § 4:19

Nonprofit law firms, conflicts of  
interest

Generally, § 24:73

Former client conflicts, § 24:74

Other counsel issues, §§ 5:46 to 5:54

Partnerships, this index

Peer review, smaller law firms,  
§ 2:64

Preventing malpractice, case intake  
procedures

Consultations with colleagues,  
§ 2:15

Staffing, § 2:14

Privilege issues, risk management  
systems, § 2:11

Professional corporations

Limited liability, § 5:14

Vicarious liability, §§ 5:13 to 5:15

Professional liability insurance,  
attorneys covered, § 38:20

Public-interest law firms, conflicts of  
interest

Generally, § 24:73

Former client conflicts, § 24:74

RICO entity liability, attorney  
exposure, § 12:17

Risk management systems, privilege  
issues within a law firm, § 2:11

Rule 11, firm sanctions, § 11:34

Smaller law firms, peer review,  
§ 2:64

Splitting fees

Generally, § 2:107

Ancillary business models, loss  
prevention, § 2:123

Staffing, preventing malpractice,  
§ 2:14

Uniform Task-Based Management  
system, §§ 2:114 to 2:116

Vicarious disqualification, conflicts  
of interest, § 18:50

**FIRM PRACTICE—Cont'd**

- Vicarious liability
  - Generally, §§ 5:1 to 5:55
  - See also Vicarious Liability, this index

**FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES ACT**

- Generally, § 14:135

**FOREIGN LAW**

- See Choice of Law, this index

**FORMER CLIENTS**

- See Conflicts of Interest, this index

**FORMER LAWYERS**

- Liens of, liability for, § 6:8

**FORMS**

- Arbitration agreement, § 2:173
- Forms compared, § 2:51
- Preventing malpractice, form files
  - Generally, § 2:50
  - Types of form files, § 2:53

**FORUM NON CONVENIENS**

- Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:40

**FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES**

- Jurisdiction, § 37:4
- Venue, § 37:42

**FRANCHISES**

- Securities laws investment contracts, § 13:11

**FRAUD**

- Generally, §§ 8:31 to 8:33
- Audits, improper influences
  - Generally, §§ 14:126 to 14:134
  - See also Sarbanes-Oxley Act, this index
- Bankruptcy filings, false statements, § 25:67
- Constructive, § 8:33
- Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act, § 13:149
- Nonclients, liability to, § 6:15
- Pleadings, PSLRA, § 13:133
- Professional liability insurance, fraud exclusion, § 38:52

**FRAUD—Cont'd**

- RICO liability, attorney exposure, § 12:12
- Securities laws, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ 13:89, 13:90
- Settlements, fraudulent
  - Claims by clients, § 33:107
  - Claims by nonclients, § 33:108
- Statutes of limitations, § 23:6

**FRAUD-ON-THE-MARKET**

- See Securities Laws, this index

**FRIVOLOUS LITIGATION**

- Tax matters, § 35:28

**FUNDS, COLLECTION OR RECEIPT OF**

- Litigation conduct, § 9:5

**GAMBLING ADDICTIONS**

- See Impaired Lawyer Risks, this index

**GENERAL COUNSEL MODEL**

- Preventing malpractice, risk management systems, § 2:8

**GOOD FAITH**

- Covenant of good faith and fair dealing, § 8:34
- Standard of care, § 20:14

**GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES**

- Criminal law, § 27:51

**GOVERNMENTAL ATTORNEYS**

- Generally, §§ 24:47 to 24:71
- Actions against employees, conflicting interests, § 24:63
- Borrowed counsel, conflicting interests, § 24:57
- Client identification issues, conflicting interests, § 24:55
- Conflicting interests
  - Generally, §§ 24:52 to 24:71
  - Actions against employees, § 24:63
  - Borrowed counsel, § 24:57
  - Client identification issues, § 24:55
  - Contingent fee agreements with the government client, § 24:54

## INDEX

### GOVERNMENTAL ATTORNEYS

#### —Cont'd

- Conflicting interests—Cont'd
  - Criminal law, §§ 27:17 to 27:25
  - Current client conflicts, §§ 24:52 to 24:63
  - Ethics in Government Act, § 24:68
  - Former client conflicts, §§ 24:64 to 24:71
  - Future governmental attorneys, § 27:24
  - Historical background, § 24:65
  - Malpractice claims, § 24:71
  - Model rules, § 24:67
  - Multiple government clients, § 24:56
  - Multiple representation, § 24:59
  - Outside counsel, § 24:70
  - Personal interest conflicts, § 24:53
  - Policy considerations, § 24:64
  - Prior opinions, § 24:58
  - Private attorney to public practice, § 24:69
  - Private employment, § 24:60
  - Public officials, § 24:62
  - Recurring situations, § 24:70
  - Shared counsel, § 24:56
  - Vicarious disqualification, §§ 17:48, 24:66
  - Waivers, § 24:61
- Criminal law, conflicts of interest, §§ 27:17 to 27:25
- Ethics in Government Act, § 24:68
- Future governmental lawyer, conflicts of interest, § 27:24
- Historical background, § 24:65
- Immunity, §§ 22:22, 24:50
- Malpractice claims, conflicting interests, § 24:71
- Multiple government clients, conflicting interests, § 24:56
- Multiple representation, conflicting interests, § 24:59
- Outside counsel, conflicting interests, § 24:70
- Personal interest conflicts, § 24:53
- Policy considerations, conflicting interests, § 24:64

### GOVERNMENTAL ATTORNEYS

#### —Cont'd

- Private employment, conflicting interests, § 24:60
  - Privity, § 24:48
  - Public officials, conflicting interests, § 24:62
  - Recurring claims, § 24:49
  - Shared counsel, conflicting interests, § 24:56
  - Tort claims acts, § 24:51
  - Vicarious disqualification, § 24:66
  - Waivers of conflicts, § 24:61
- ### GRAMM-LEACH-BLILEYACT
- Financial institution litigation, § 29:95
  - Statutory theories of liability, § 9:25
- ### GRAND JURY PROCEEDINGS
- Conflicts of interest
    - Generally, § 27:25
    - Remedy, § 27:26
- ### GUARDIANS AD LITEM
- Generally, §§ 28:41 to 28:44
- ### GUARDIANSHIPS
- Administration, § 36:51
  - Conflicting interests, § 28:18
  - Drafting errors, trusts, § 36:50
  - Execution errors, trusts, § 36:50
  - Jurisdiction, § 36:48
  - Planning errors, § 36:50
  - Privity, § 36:49
  - Standing to sue, § 36:49
  - Trusts
    - Generally, §§ 36:17, 36:47 to 36:51
    - Administration, § 36:51
    - Drafting errors, § 36:50
    - Execution errors, § 36:50
    - Jurisdiction, § 36:48
    - Planning errors, § 36:50
    - Privity, § 36:49
    - Standing to sue, § 36:49
- ### GUILTY PLEAS
- Criminal law, §§ 27:59 to 27:61

**HEALTH INSURANCE  
PORTABILITY AND  
ACCOUNTABILITY ACT  
(HIPPA)**

Statutory theories of liability, § 9:27  
Treating physician communications,  
§ 32:90

**HEIRS**

Representation of, § 36:52

**HISTORY OF LEGAL  
MALPRACTICE**

Generally, §§ 1:8 to 1:17  
American colonial period, § 1:12  
Barristers, § 1:10  
Nexus between England, America,  
and Canada, § 1:13  
Origins of profession, § 1:9  
Solicitors, § 1:11  
Statistics, §§ 1:14 to 1:18  
Trends, §§ 1:14, 1:18

**HOUSE COUNSEL**

See In-House Counsel, this index

**IDENTIFYING THE CLIENT**

See Client Relationships, this index

**IDENTITY OF ISSUES**

Collateral estoppel, § 22:60

**IMMIGRATION LAW**

Substantive areas of malpractice  
exposure, § 24:72

**IMMUNITY**

Generally, §§ 22:21 to 22:30  
Agent's immunity rule, § 22:30  
Court-appointed and privately  
retained lawyers, § 22:23  
Criminal law, § 27:68  
Governmental attorneys, § 24:50  
Governmental lawyers, § 22:22  
Judicial immunity, §§ 22:26, 22:27  
Litigating malpractice claims, trial  
publicity, § 37:47  
Noerr-Pennington Doctrine, this  
index  
Privately-retained and court-ap-  
pointed lawyers, § 22:23  
Qualified immunity, § 22:25

**IMMUNITY—Cont'd**

Quasi-judicial immunity, § 22:27  
RICO liability, § 12:51  
Statutory immunity, § 22:27  
Tort claims acts, § 22:24  
Trial publicity, litigating malpractice  
claims, § 37:47

**IMPAIRED LAWYER RISKS**

Generally, §§ 2:126 to 2:146  
ADA considerations, §§ 2:141 to  
2:146  
Addictive behaviors  
Generally, §§ 2:127 to 2:135  
ADA considerations, §§ 2:144 to  
2:146  
Disciplinary issues, § 2:135  
Alcohol addictions  
Generally, §§ 2:127 to 2:135  
ADA considerations, §§ 2:144 to  
2:146  
Alcoholism warning signals, § 2:128  
Client's rights issues, § 2:140  
Cocaine use, § 2:129  
Depression and addictive behaviors,  
§§ 2:130, 2:131  
Disciplinary issues, addictive  
behavior responses, § 2:135  
Discrimination issues, §§ 2:141 to  
2:146  
Drug addictions  
Generally, §§ 2:127 to 2:135  
ADA considerations, §§ 2:144 to  
2:146  
Employee assistance programs,  
§ 2:138  
Gambling addictions  
Generally, §§ 2:127 to 2:135  
ADA considerations, §§ 2:144 to  
2:146  
Pathological gambling, § 2:132  
Identification of addictive behaviors,  
§ 2:134  
Lawyer assistance programs, § 2:136  
Malpractice concerns, § 2:126  
Mental health and addictive  
behaviors, § 2:131  
Pathological gambling, § 2:132

## INDEX

### **IMPAIRED LAWYER RISKS**

#### **—Cont'd**

- Personality profiles and addictive behaviors, § 2:133
- Prevention programs, §§ 2:137 to 2:140
- Privacy issues, § 2:139
- Safety issues, § 2:139
- Warning signals
  - Addictive behaviors, § 2:134
  - Alcoholism, § 2:128

### **IMPROPRIETY, APPEARANCE OF**

- See Ethics, this index

### **INDEMNIFICATION**

- Common law, § 7:44
- Corporations, § 26:52
- Defense, §§ 22:73 to 22:77
- Employee relationships, vicarious liability, § 5:42
- Insurance coverage limitations, indemnity claims, § 30:75
- Joint tortfeasors, § 7:45
- Nonclients
  - Generally, §§ 7:42 to 7:46
  - See also Nonclients, Liability to, this index
- Partial indemnity-contribution, § 22:76
- Partnerships, vicarious liability, § 5:12
- RICO liability, § 12:70
- Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § 13:58
- Statutory liability, § 7:43
- Theories of liability
  - Generally, § 8:36
  - Case law, § 8:37
- Vicarious liability
  - Employee relationships, § 5:42
  - Partnerships, § 5:12

### **INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS**

- Conflicts of interest, vicarious disqualification, § 17:47

### **INDEPENDENT JUDGMENT**

- Ethical considerations
  - ABA Model Rules, § 17:10

### **INDEPENDENT JUDGMENT**

#### **—Cont'd**

- Ethical considerations—Cont'd
  - Current clients, § 17:9
- Fiduciary obligations, § 15:25

### **INDIVIDUAL PRACTICE PROCEDURES**

- Risk management systems, § 2:5

### **INFORMATION**

- Failure to provide as defense, § 22:5

### **IN-HOUSE COUNSEL**

- Attorney-client privilege, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:172
- Attorney-employees
  - Generally, §§ 26:28 to 26:37
  - See also Employees, this index
- Confidentiality duties, §§ 15:19 to 15:21
- Discovery, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:172
- Engagement agreements, § 16:41
- Litigating malpractice claims, attorney-client privilege, § 37:172
- Unauthorized communications, § 32:76

### **INJUNCTIONS**

- Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:18
- RICO liability, § 12:60

### **IN PARI DELICTO**

- See Defenses, this index

### **INQUIRY**

- Defense, failure to inquire as, §§ 22:3, 22:4

### **INSIDER TRADING**

- Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Securities Laws, this index

### **INSIDER TRADING AND SECURITIES FRAUD ENFORCEMENT ACT**

- Generally, § 13:149

**INSTRUCTIONS**

- Client's instructions, contract liability, § **8:30**
- Defense of failure to follow, § **22:4**
- Juries, this index

**INSURANCE**

- Adverse party representation, former client conflicts, § **30:50**
- Affiliated lawyers, vicarious liability, § **5:35**
- Appointed defense counsel, conflicts of interest, § **30:51**
- Appointed defense counsel of insurer, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § **30:43**
- Attorney-client privilege
  - Insurance counsel, §§ **30:15, 30:18**
  - Salaried counsel, § **30:29**
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, § **14:70**
- Auditors, outside, insurance counsel, § **30:17**
- Claimant, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § **30:31**
- Claimant's attorney, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § **30:35**
- Collusion by the insured, coverage limitations, § **30:81**
- Communication, insurance counsel, § **30:16**
- Competence standards, insurance counsel, §§ **30:9 to 30:30**
- Confidentiality, insurance counsel, §§ **30:14 to 30:16**
- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, §§ **30:48 to 30:86**
  - Adverse party representation, § **30:50**
  - Analysis of coverage limitations, § **30:60**
  - Appointed defense counsel, § **30:51**
  - Consent, § **30:55**
  - Coverage counsel, § **30:52**
  - Coverage disputes
    - Generally, § **30:57**
    - Special verdicts, § **30:58**

**INSURANCE—Cont'd**

- Conflicts of interest—Cont'd
  - Coverage limitations, §§ **30:59 to 30:72**
  - Current client conflicts, §§ **30:53 to 30:86**
  - Defense counsel, appointed, § **30:51**
  - Definitions, coverage limitations, § **30:62**
  - Disclosure, § **30:55**
  - Former client conflicts
    - Generally, §§ **30:48 to 30:52**
    - Appointed defense counsel, § **30:51**
    - Coverage counsel, § **30:52**
    - Defense counsel, appointed, § **30:51**
  - Former coverage counsel, § **30:52**
  - Insurance counsel, §§ **30:48 to 30:52**
  - Insured's claim, § **30:56**
  - Insurer, representation adverse to, § **30:51**
  - Insurer representation, § **30:49**
  - Privity, § **30:54**
  - Salaried counsel, § **30:24**
- Consent to conflicts, § **30:55**
- Contribution claims, coverage limitations, § **30:75**
- Cooperation, coverage limitations, §§ **30:80, 38:46**
- Corporations, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § **14:70**
- Counsel, insurance
  - Generally, §§ **30:1 to 30:88**
  - Communication, § **30:16**
  - Competence standards, §§ **30:9 to 30:30**
  - Confidentiality, §§ **30:14 to 30:16**
  - Conflicts of interest, §§ **30:48 to 30:52**
  - Damages, § **30:88**
  - Ethical considerations, §§ **30:10 to 30:13**
  - Ethics opinions, § **30:19**
  - Fee arrangements, § **30:12**
  - Guidelines, §§ **30:10 to 30:13**

## INDEX

### INSURANCE—Cont'd

- Counsel, insurance—Cont'd
  - Independent judgment, §§ **30:10 to 30:13**
  - Judicial decisions, § **30:20**
  - Legislation, § **30:20**
  - Liabilities of insurance counsel, below
  - Litigation practice, § **30:87**
  - Outside auditors, § **30:17**
  - Personal counsel, insured's, § **30:5**
  - Privilege, § **30:15**
  - Relationship of counsel, §§ **30:6 to 30:8**
  - Salaried counsel, below
  - Staff counsel, § **30:7**
  - Statistics, § **30:2**
  - Termination of the tripartite relationship, § **30:8**
  - Who are the clients, § **30:4**
- Courtesy defense, § **30:63**
- Coverage disputes
  - Conflicts of interest
    - Generally, § **30:57**
    - Special verdicts, § **30:58**
  - Mitigating malpractice, ADR, § **2:187**
  - Salaried counsel, § **30:28**
- Coverage limitations
  - Generally, §§ **30:59 to 30:72**
  - Collusion by the insured, § **30:81**
  - Conflicts analyzed, § **30:60**
  - Conflicts defined, § **30:62**
  - Contribution claims, § **30:75**
  - Cooperation, §§ **30:80, 38:46**
  - Courtesy defense, § **30:63**
  - Employer-employee, § **30:77**
  - Ethical considerations, § **30:61**
  - Excess exposure, §§ **30:69, 30:74**
  - Failure to settle, § **30:83**
  - Improper settlement, § **30:84**
  - Indemnity claims, § **30:75**
  - Independent counsel, § **30:72**
  - Insurer's counsel, § **30:72**
  - Manner of settlement, § **30:85**
  - Multiple insureds, §§ **30:73 to 30:79**

### INSURANCE—Cont'd

- Coverage limitations—Cont'd
  - Non-covered damages or remedy, § **30:66**
  - Non-covered hazards, § **30:68**
  - Owner-user, § **30:76**
  - Partnerships, § **30:78**
  - Pivotal fact, § **30:64**
  - Punitive damages, § **30:67**
  - Separate counsel, § **30:79**
  - Settlements, §§ **30:82 to 30:85**
  - Subrogation, § **30:86**
  - Unauthorized settlement, § **30:84**
  - Who controls the defense, § **30:71**
  - Willful acts, § **30:65**
- Damages, insurance counsel, § **30:88**
- Defense counsel appointed, conflicts, § **30:51**
- Disclosure
  - Conflicts of interest, § **30:55**
  - Relationship with the insurer, salaried counsel, § **30:27**
- Employer-employee, coverage limitations, § **30:77**
- Ethical considerations coverage limitations, § **30:61**
- Ethics opinions, insurance counsel, § **30:19**
- Excess exposure, coverage limitations, §§ **30:69, 30:74**
- Excess insurers, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § **30:46**
- Failure to settle, coverage limitations, § **30:83**
- Fee arrangements, insurance counsel, § **30:12**
- Fiduciary obligations, law firm investments, adverse interests, § **16:27**
- Firm structure and Insurability, § **5:29**
- Guidelines, insurance counsel, §§ **30:10 to 30:13**
- House counsel. Salaried counsel, below
- Improper settlement, coverage limitations, § **30:84**
- Indemnity claims, coverage limitations, § **30:75**

**INSURANCE—Cont'd**

- Independent counsel, coverage limitations, § 30:72
- Independent judgment, insurance counsel, §§ 30:10 to 30:13
- Insurance counsel, §§ 30:10 to 30:13
- Insurance counsel. Counsel, insurance, above
- Insureds
  - Claims, conflicts of interest, § 30:56
  - Liabilities of insurance counsel to, §§ 30:41 to 30:44
  - Personal attorneys of insured, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § 30:40
  - Personally retained counsel, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § 30:44
- Insurers
  - Appointed defense counsel, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § 30:43
  - Counsel for, coverage limitations, § 30:72
  - Counsel for, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § 30:37
  - Liabilities of insurance counsel to, §§ 30:34 to 30:40
  - Representation, conflicts of interest, § 30:49
  - Representation adverse to, conflicts, § 30:51
  - Insurer's appointed, liabilities, § 30:43
  - Judicial decisions, insurance counsel, § 30:20
  - Law firm investments, adverse interests, § 16:27
  - Legislation, insurance counsel, § 30:20
  - Liabilities of insurance counsel
    - Generally, §§ 30:31 to 30:47
    - Appointed defense counsel of insurer, § 30:43
    - Claimant, § 30:31
    - Claimant's attorney, § 30:35
    - Corporate counsel of insurer, § 30:36

**INSURANCE—Cont'd**

- Liabilities of insurance counsel
  - Cont'd
  - Defense counsel
    - Generally, §§ 30:33, 30:39
    - Insurer's appointed, § 30:43
  - Excess insurers, § 30:46
  - Insured, §§ 30:41 to 30:44
  - Insured's personal attorney, § 30:40
  - Insured's personally retained counsel, § 30:44
  - Insurer, §§ 30:34 to 30:40
  - Insurer's appointed defense counsel, § 30:43
  - Insurer's corporate or regulatory counsel, § 30:36
  - Insurer's counsel, §§ 30:37, 30:42
  - Other insurers, §§ 30:45 to 30:47
  - Personal attorney of insured, § 30:40
  - Personally retained counsel of insured, § 30:44
  - Regulatory counsel of insurer, § 30:36
  - Reinsurers, § 30:47
  - Subrogation counsel, § 30:38
  - Liabilities of insurance counsel to, §§ 30:33, 30:39
  - Litigation practice, insurance counsel, § 30:87
  - Malpractice liability, salaried counsel, § 30:30
  - Manner of settlement, coverage limitations, § 30:85
  - Mitigating malpractice
    - ADR, § 2:187
    - Insurance reporting self-help, § 2:160
  - Multiple insureds, coverage limitations, §§ 30:73 to 30:79
  - Non-covered damages or remedy, coverage limitations, § 30:66
  - Non-covered hazards, coverage limitations, § 30:68
  - Other insurance clauses, professional liability insurance, §§ 38:62 to 38:65

## INDEX

### INSURANCE—Cont'd

- Other insurers, liabilities of insurance counsel to, §§ **30:45 to 30:47**
- Outside auditors, insurance counsel, § **30:17**
- Owner-user, coverage limitations, § **30:76**
- Partnerships, coverage limitations, § **30:78**
- Personal attorney of insured, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § **30:40**
- Personal counsel, insured's, insurance counsel, § **30:5**
- Personally retained counsel of insured, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § **30:44**
- Pivotal fact, coverage limitations, § **30:64**
- Privilege, insurance counsel, § **30:15**
- Privity, conflicts of interest, § **30:54**
- Professional Liability Insurance, this index
- Punitive damages, coverage limitations, § **30:67**
- Reinsurers, liabilities of insurance counsel to, § **30:47**
- Relationship of counsel, insurance counsel, §§ **30:6 to 30:8**
- Salaried counsel
  - Generally, §§ **30:21 to 30:30**
  - Attorney-client privilege, § **30:29**
  - Conflicts of interest, § **30:24**
  - Coverage issues, § **30:28**
  - Disclosing the relationship with the insurer, § **30:27**
  - Legal malpractice liability, § **30:30**
  - Structuring the staff counsel operation, § **30:25**
  - Supervisory responsibility, § **30:26**
  - Unauthorized practice of law, §§ **30:22, 30:23**
  - Vicarious liability, § **30:30**
- Separate counsel, coverage limitations, § **30:79**
- Settlements, coverage limitations, §§ **30:82 to 30:85**
- Special verdicts, coverage disputes, § **30:58**

### INSURANCE—Cont'd

- Staff counsel
  - Generally, § **30:7**
  - Operations, structuring, § **30:25**
  - Salaried counsel, above
- Statistics, insurance counsel, § **30:2**
- Structuring the staff counsel operation, § **30:25**
- Subrogation, this index
- Supervisory responsibility, salaried counsel, § **30:26**
- Termination of the tripartite relationship, § **30:8**
- Tripartite relationship
  - Insurance counsel, §§ **30:3 to 30:5**
  - Termination, § **30:8**
- Unauthorized practice of law, salaried counsel, §§ **30:22, 30:23**
- Unauthorized settlement, coverage limitations, § **30:84**
- Vicarious liability
  - Affiliated lawyers, § **5:35**
  - Salaried counsel, § **30:30**
- Who are the clients, insurance counsel, § **30:4**
- Who controls the defense, coverage limitations, § **30:71**
- Willful acts, coverage limitations, § **30:65**

### INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW

- Generally, §§ **31:1 to 31:40**
- Adverse representation, fiduciary obligations, §§ **31:11 to 31:16**
- Advice and transactions concerning patent infringement actions, § **31:20**
- Bifurcation, § **31:40**
- Business transactions with clients, fiduciary obligations, § **31:4**
- Confidentiality, fiduciary obligations, § **31:5**
- Conflicting interests
  - Generally, §§ **31:11 to 31:16**
  - Adverse representation, §§ **31:11 to 31:16**
  - Disqualification, § **31:12**
  - Fiduciary obligations, §§ **31:6 to 31:10**

**INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW**  
—Cont'd

- Conflicting interests—Cont'd
  - Identifying the client
    - Generally, § 31:13
    - Successor entities, § 31:14
  - Legal malpractice, § 31:16
  - Transient lawyers and vicarious disqualification, § 31:15
- Copyright, § 31:22
- Damages, § 31:21
- Discovery, § 31:39
- Disqualification
  - Conflicting interests, § 31:12
  - Transient lawyers and vicarious disqualification, § 31:15
- Employees' claims, § 31:28
- Errors of inadvertence, time limitations, § 31:18
- Fiduciary obligations
  - Generally, §§ 31:3 to 31:5
  - Adverse representation, §§ 31:11 to 31:16
  - Conflicting interests, §§ 31:6 to 31:10
- Identifying the client, conflicting interests
  - Generally, § 31:13
  - Successor entities, § 31:14
- Inadvertent errors, time limitations, § 31:18
- Infringement advice, § 31:20
- Intentional torts, § 31:29
- Jurisdiction
  - Generally, §§ 31:32 to 31:37
  - Federal subject matter jurisdiction, § 31:33
- Licensors' claims, § 31:28
- Litigation, §§ 31:24, 31:31
- Marketing legal services regulation, trade names, § 4:23
- Nonclient claims, §§ 31:27 to 31:30
- Patent infringement actions, advice concerning, § 31:20
- Recurring errors, §§ 31:17 to 31:40
- Sanctions, § 31:25
- Statistics, § 31:2
- Statutory liability, § 31:30

**INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW**  
—Cont'd

- Substantive errors, § 31:19
  - Time limitations and errors of inadvertence, § 31:18
  - Trademarks, § 31:22
  - Trade names, marketing legal services regulation, § 4:23
  - Trade secrets, § 31:23
  - Transient lawyers and vicarious disqualification, § 31:15
- INTENT**
- Collateral estoppel and intentional conduct, § 22:63
  - Conflicts of interest defense, § 17:25
  - Fiduciary obligations, § 15:10
  - Property law, intentional wrongs, § 34:4
- INTENTIONAL INFLICTION OF MENTAL DISTRESS**
- Nonclients, liability to, § 6:56
- INTENTIONAL TORTS**
- Collateral estoppel, intentional conduct litigation, § 22:63
  - Intellectual property law, § 31:29
  - Nonclients, Liability to, this index
  - Privity
    - Generally, § 28:6
    - Property law, § 34:4
  - Professional liability insurance, willful acts exclusion, § 38:52
- INTEREST ON MONEY**
- Damages, this index
  - Pennsylvania loan interest and protection law, § 9:36
- INTERFERENCE**
- Advantageous relationship of nonclient, §§ 6:51 to 6:55
  - Defense of interference with representation, § 22:6
- INTERMEDIARIES**
- See also Conflicts of Interest, this index
  - Lawyer as intermediary, conflicts of interest, §§ 17:15 to 17:17

## INDEX

### INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE

See Tax Law, this index

### INTERNET

Domain names, marketing legal services regulation, § 4:24

Jurisdictional considerations, § 4:13

Marketing legal services, internet matching services, § 4:39

Personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:26

Social media marketing

Generally, §§ 4:43 to 4:50

See also Marketing Legal Services, this index

Statutory theories of liability, § 9:24

### INTERVENTION

Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:81 to 37:84

Sanctions, improper intervention, § 29:26

Self-help intervention, § 2:164

### INTERVIEWS, CLIENT

Preventing malpractice, § 2:13

### INVASIONS OF PRIVACY

See Privacy Rights, this index

### INVESTIGATIONS

Adequacy of investigation, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:21

Corporate compliance programs, preventing malpractice, § 14:41

Criminal law, investigation failures, § 27:55

Family law, property division, § 28:33

Financial institution litigation, §§ 29:41 to 29:44

Judgmental liability, §§ 19:6 to 19:8

Litigation malpractice, § 33:50

Malicious prosecution, § 6:38

Presence of other counsel during investigation, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:23

Preventing malpractice, corporate compliance programs, § 14:41

Property division, family law, § 28:33

### INVESTIGATIONS—Cont'd

Reliance on client, investigation failures, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:20

Rule 11 sanctions

Generally, §§ 11:19 to 11:23

See also Judicial Sanctions, this index

Sarbanes-Oxley Act duty to report, attorneys retained to investigate, § 14:120

Securities laws, preventing malpractice, §§ 14:34, 14:35

### INVESTMENT ADVISERS ACT

Generally, §§ 13:157 to 13:159

### INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT

Preventing malpractice, § 14:110

### INVESTMENT CONTRACTS

See Securities Laws, this index

### INVESTMENTS

Clients, investments adverse to  
Generally, §§ 16:19 to 16:30

See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index

Tax matters, § 35:11

### JOINDER

Bankruptcy law, § 25:51

Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:81 to 37:84

Litigation malpractice, § 33:135

### JOINT DEFENSE/PROSECUTION AGREEMENTS

Confidentiality duties, § 15:23

Conflicts of interest, § 18:49

### JOINT REPRESENTATION

Generally, §§ 32:26 to 32:35

See also Conflicts of Interest, this index

### JOINT TORTFEASORS

Contribution, § 7:45

Indemnity, § 7:45

### JOINT VENTURES

Clients, joint ventures with, § 16:17

Vicarious liability, §§ 5:9 to 5:12

**JUDGES**

- Conflicts of interest, § 18:39
- Disqualification, improper contact with court, § 32:19
- Immunity, judicial, §§ 22:26, 22:27
- Judges and judicial law clerks, § 32:70
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Trial by judge or jury, §§ 37:150 to 37:151
  - Trial judge as expert, § 37:128
- Schemes to force judicial recusal, disqualification, § 32:18
- Trial by judge or jury, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:150 to 37:151
- Trial judge as expert, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:128
- Trier of fact, judges as, § 33:74

**JUDGMENTAL DECISIONS**

- Litigation malpractice, §§ 33:10, 33:50

**JUDGMENTAL LIABILITY**

- Generally, §§ 19:1 to 19:29
- Advice
  - Generally, § 19:12
  - See also Advisory Duties, this index
- Adviser vs advocate roles, §§ 19:21 to 19:23
- Anticipating change in law, judgmental protection, § 19:20
- Apparently settled issues, judgmental protection, § 19:19
- Case law, § 33:17
- Criminal law, § 27:3
- Definitions of judgment, §§ 19:21 to 19:28
- Development of protection for judgmental decisions for litigation attorneys, § 33:16
- Drafting documents, judgmental protection, § 19:14
- Family law
  - Generally, § 28:3
  - Military pensions, § 28:4
  - Foreign law knowledge, § 19:5

**JUDGMENTAL LIABILITY****—Cont'd**

- Historical background, §§ 19:2, 19:3, 19:10
- Informed and independent judgment, need for, § 33:18
- Investigation, §§ 19:6 to 19:8
- Knowledge
  - Generally, §§ 19:4 to 19:8
  - Family law
    - Generally, § 28:3
    - Military pensions, § 28:4
  - Foreign law, § 19:5
  - Military pensions, § 28:4
  - Research and investigation, §§ 19:6 to 19:8
- Known debated views, judgmental protection, § 19:18
- Known uncertainty, judgmental protection, § 19:16
- Litigation errors, judgmental protection, § 19:15
- Litigation malpractice
  - Generally, §§ 33:15 to 33:20
  - Litigation Practice, §§ 33:15 to 33:20
- Litigation risk, § 19:27
- Military pensions, § 28:4
- Need for an informed and independent judgment, § 33:18
- Policy considerations, § 19:29
- Process, § 19:28
- Property law, § 34:3
- Protection, judgmental, §§ 19:9 to 19:20
- Proximate causation, litigation malpractice, § 33:20
- Research, §§ 19:6 to 19:8
- Research and investigation, § 19:7
- Statutes, judgmental protection, § 19:13
- Uncertain but debated issues, judgmental protection, § 19:17
- Uncertain propositions judgmental protection, § 19:11
- Vicarious liability, litigation malpractice, § 33:21
- Whose judgment issues
  - Generally, §§ 19:24 to 19:27

## INDEX

### JUDGMENTAL LIABILITY

#### —Cont'd

- Whose judgment issues—Cont'd
- Litigation malpractice, § 33:19
- Wills, § 36:7

### JUDGMENTAL PROTECTION

- Defenses, tax matters, § 35:33
- Settlement malpractice
- Generally, § 33:85
- Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:90
- Tax matters, § 35:33

### JUDGMENTS

- Collateral estoppel, final judgment or order, § 22:58
- Conflicts of interest remedy, reversal or vacating judgments, § 18:69
- Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:34
- Malpractice claims against litigators
- Generally, §§ 33:110 to 33:112
- Client claims, § 33:112
- Nonclient claims, § 33:111

### JUDICIAL ACTIONS

- Mitigating malpractice claims, §§ 2:148 to 2:155

### JUDICIAL ERROR

- Causation, judicial error as, § 8:24

### JUDICIAL SANCTIONS

- Adequacy of investigation, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:21
- Amount of Rule 11 sanctions, §§ 11:44 to 11:48
- Amount of sanctions, vexatious litigation, § 11:60
- Appellate review
- Discovery practice sanctions, § 11:67
- Rule 11, §§ 11:41, 11:43
- Vexatious litigation sanctions, § 11:61
- Attorney-client privilege, financial institution litigation, § 29:24
- Bad faith findings, inherent power, § 11:7
- Bankruptcy law, §§ 25:25 to 25:30

### JUDICIAL SANCTIONS—Cont'd

- Candor, duty of, Rule 11, § 11:17
- Conduct, Rule 11, §§ 11:14 to 11:17
- Conflicts of interest
- Former client conflicts, § 18:28
- Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:33
- Contempt, inherent power, § 11:5
- Controlling principles, vexatious litigation, § 11:52
- Court initiated sanctions, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:38
- Cunningham case, right to appeal, Rule 11 sanctions after, § 11:42
- Debtor-creditor relationship law, §§ 25:25 to 25:30
- Definitions, vexatious litigation, §§ 11:54 to 11:56
- Delay, financial institution litigation, § 29:25
- Discovery
- Generally, §§ 11:62 to 11:67
- Appellate review, § 11:67
- Due process, § 11:67
- Electronically stored information, § 11:65
- Financial institution litigation, § 29:23
- FRCP 26, § 11:63
- FRCP 37, § 11:64
- Nature of sanctions, § 11:66
- Rule 11, § 11:27
- Disqualification motions, Rule 11, § 11:26
- Due process
- Discovery practice sanctions, § 11:67
- Inherent power, § 11:7
- Rule 11, § 11:39
- Vexatious litigation sanctions, § 11:61
- Duty of candor, Rule, § 11:17
- Educational sanctions, Rule 11, § 11:46
- Electronically stored information, discovery practice, § 11:65
- Factual investigation failures, Rule 11, §§ 11:19 to 11:23
- FDIC, sanctions against the, §§ 29:22 to 29:27

**JUDICIAL SANCTIONS—Cont'd**

Federal courts  
 Inherent power, §§ **11:4 to 11:8**  
 Local court rules, § **11:49**  
 Rule 11, below  
 Vexatious litigation, below  
 Financial institution litigation, §§ **29:22 to 29:27**  
 Historical background, § **11:2**  
 Improper motive, Rule 11, §§ **11:13, 11:28**  
 Inherent power  
 Generally, §§ **11:4 to 11:8**  
 Bad faith findings, § **11:7**  
 Contempt, § **11:5**  
 Due process, § **11:7**  
 Federal courts, §§ **11:4 to 11:8**  
 Rule 11 power interaction, § **11:6**  
 State courts, § **11:8**  
 Vexatious litigation power interaction, § **11:6**  
 Intellectual property law, § **31:25**  
 Interpretation issues, Rule 11 power, §§ **11:12, 11:13**  
 Intervention, improper, § **29:26**  
 Investigation failures, Rule 11, §§ **11:19 to 11:23**  
 Jurisdiction  
 Rule 11, § **11:40**  
 Vexatious litigation, § **11:53**  
 Law firms, Rule 11, § **11:34**  
 Legal investigation failures, Rule 11 sanctions, §§ **11:19 to 11:23**  
 Litigation practice  
 Generally, § **32:39**  
 Who caused the sanction, § **32:40**  
 Local federal courts, Rule 11 sanctions, § **11:49**  
 Misconduct, papers and representations, §§ **11:14 to 11:17**  
 Monetary sanctions, purpose of, Rule 11 sanctions, § **11:47**  
 Multiplication of proceedings, vexatious litigation, § **11:57**  
 Nature of sanctions  
 Discovery practice, § **11:66**  
 Rule 11, §§ **11:44 to 11:48**  
 Vexatious litigation, § **11:60**

**JUDICIAL SANCTIONS—Cont'd**

Non-verbal conduct, Rule 11, § **11:29**  
 Oral advocacy, Rule 11, § **11:30**  
 Papers misconduct, Rule 11, §§ **11:14 to 11:17**  
 Party-initiated sanctions, pre-1993, § **11:36**  
 Pleadings, Rule 11 sanctions, § **11:24**  
 Presence of other counsel during investigation, Rule 11, § **11:23**  
 Private Securities Litigation Reform Act, Rule 11, § **11:48**  
 Procedural considerations  
 Due process, above  
 Rule 11 sanctions, §§ **11:35 to 11:43**  
 Professional liability insurance, sanctions covered, § **38:28**  
 Purpose of monetary sanctions, Rule 11, § **11:47**  
 Reasonableness standard, vexatious litigation, §§ **11:54 to 11:56**  
 Reliance on client, investigation failures, § **11:20**  
 Representations misconduct, Rule 11, §§ **11:14 to 11:17**  
 Resolution Trust Company, sanctions against, §§ **29:22 to 29:27**  
 Rule 11  
 Generally, §§ **11:9 to 11:49**  
 Adequacy of investigation, § **11:21**  
 1983 amendments, § **11:10**  
 1993 amendments  
 Generally, § **11:11**  
 Party-initiated sanctions, pre-1993, § **11:36**  
 Post-1993 continuing duty, § **11:16**  
 Pre-1993 continuing duty, § **11:15**  
 Safe harbor, § **11:37**  
 Who may be sanctioned, post-1993, § **11:32**  
 Who may be sanctioned, pre-1993, § **11:31**  
 1999 amendments, § **11:41**  
 Amount of sanctions, §§ **11:44 to 11:48**

## INDEX

### JUDICIAL SANCTIONS—Cont'd

- Rule 11—Cont'd
  - Appellate review, pre-1999, § **11:41**
  - Appellate review standard, § **11:43**
  - Applications of rule, §§ **11:18 to 11:49**
  - Candor, duty of, § **11:17**
  - Conduct, §§ **11:14 to 11:17**
  - Conflicts of interest, § **11:33**
  - Continuing duty
    - Post-1993, § **11:16**
    - Pre-1993, § **11:15**
  - Court initiated sanctions, § **11:38**
  - Cunningham case, § **11:42**
  - Discovery, § **11:27**
  - Disqualification motions, § **11:26**
  - Due process, § **11:39**
  - Duty of candor, § **11:17**
  - Educational sanctions, § **11:46**
  - Factual investigation failures, §§ **11:19 to 11:23**
  - Improper motive, §§ **11:13, 11:28**
  - Inherent power interaction, § **11:6**
  - Interpretation issues, §§ **11:12, 11:13**
  - Investigation failures, §§ **11:19 to 11:23**
  - Jurisdiction, § **11:40**
  - Law firms, § **11:34**
  - Legal investigation failures, §§ **11:19 to 11:23**
  - Local federal rules, § **11:49**
  - Misconduct, papers and representations, §§ **11:14 to 11:17**
  - Monetary sanctions, purpose of, § **11:47**
  - Nature of sanctions, §§ **11:44 to 11:48**
  - Non-verbal conduct, § **11:29**
  - Oral advocacy, § **11:30**
  - Papers misconduct, §§ **11:14 to 11:17**
  - Party-initiated sanctions, pre-1993, § **11:36**
  - Pleadings, § **11:24**
  - Post-1993 continuing duty, § **11:16**
  - Pre-1993 continuing duty, § **11:15**

### JUDICIAL SANCTIONS—Cont'd

- Rule 11—Cont'd
  - Presence of other counsel during investigation, § **11:23**
  - Private Securities Litigation Reform Act, § **11:48**
  - Procedural considerations, §§ **11:35 to 11:43**
  - Purpose of monetary sanctions, § **11:47**
  - Reliance on client, investigation failures, § **11:20**
  - Representations misconduct, §§ **11:14 to 11:17**
  - Right to appeal post-Cunningham, § **11:42**
  - Safe harbor, § **11:37**
  - Signatories, § **11:34**
  - Standard for appellate review, § **11:43**
  - Summary judgment motions, § **11:25**
  - Vexatious conduct, § **11:28**
  - Who may be sanctioned, post-1993, § **11:32**
  - Who may be sanctioned, pre-1993, § **11:31**
  - Safe harbor, Rule 11, § **11:37**
  - Sarbanes-Oxley Act duty to report, § **14:125**
  - Section 1927. Vexatious litigation, below
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:57**
  - Signatories, Rule 11 sanctions, § **11:34**
  - Standard for appellate review, Rule 11, § **11:43**
  - State courts
    - Generally, § **11:50**
    - Inherent power, § **11:8**
  - Summary judgment motions, Rule 11, § **11:25**
  - Vexatious conduct, Rule 11, § **11:28**
  - Vexatious litigation
    - Generally, §§ **11:51 to 11:61**
    - Amount of sanctions, § **11:60**
    - Appellate review, § **11:61**
    - Case law, § **11:58**

**JUDICIAL SANCTIONS—Cont'd**

- Vexatious litigation—Cont'd
  - Controlling principles, § 11:52
  - Definitions, §§ 11:54 to 11:56
  - Due process, § 11:61
  - Inherent power interaction, § 11:6
  - Jurisdiction, § 11:53
  - Multiplication of proceedings, § 11:57
  - Nature of sanctions, § 11:60
  - Reasonableness standard, §§ 11:54 to 11:56
  - Scope, § 11:59
  - Statutory standard, §§ 11:54 to 11:56
  - Who may be sanctioned, § 11:59

**JURIES**

- Bankruptcy law, § 25:56
- Disqualification, improper contact with jury, § 32:19
- Expert witnesses, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:127
- Instructions
  - Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:153
  - Litigation malpractice, § 33:76
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Expert witnesses, § 37:127
  - Instructions, § 37:153
  - Trial by judge or jury, §§ 37:150, 37:151
- Litigation malpractice, § 33:74
- Summary jury trials, alternative dispute resolution, § 2:177
- Trial by judge or jury, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:150, 37:151

**JURISDICTION**

- Abstention, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:6 to 37:10
- Activities, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:27
  - Injury within the forum, § 37:30
- Agents, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:35

**JURISDICTION—Cont'd**

- Associated counsel, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:35
- Bankruptcy law
  - Generally, §§ 25:47 to 25:50
  - Core proceedings, § 25:48
- Bankruptcy law, litigation malpractice
  - Generally, §§ 25:47 to 47:50
  - Core proceedings, § 25:48
- Bases for personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:22
- Citizenship, federal jurisdiction, § 37:13
- Communications, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:32
- Concurrent jurisdiction, RICO liability, § 12:62
- Counterclaims, financial institution litigation, § 29:18
- Doing business within the forum, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:24
- Employment relations, jurisdictional issues, § 24:38
- Estates, jurisdiction over malpractice claims, § 36:4
- Federal courts, abstention, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:10
- Federal jurisdiction
  - Amount, jurisdictional litigating malpractice claims, § 37:12
  - Citizenship, § 37:13
  - Gunn case, § 37:17
  - Injunctions, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:18
  - Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:11 to 37:19
  - Subject matter, § 31:33
  - Supplemental, § 37:14
- Financial institution litigation
  - Generally, § 29:17
  - Counterclaims, § 29:18
- Foreign countries, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:7

## INDEX

### JURISDICTION—Cont'd

- Foreign states, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:9**
- Forum selection clauses, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § **37:4**
  - Venue, § **37:42**
- General jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, §§ **37:24 to 37:26**
- Guardianship trusts, § **36:48**
- Injunctions, federal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:18**
- Injury within the forum, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:30**
- Intellectual property, §§ **31:32 to 31:37**
- Internet activities
  - Marketing legal services liability issues, § **4:13**
  - Personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:26**
- Judgments, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:34**
- Judicial sanctions
  - Rule 11, § **11:40**
  - Vexatious litigation, § **11:53**
- Licensure, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:33**
- Limited jurisdiction courts, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:3**
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ **37:2 to 37:36**
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Litigation malpractice
  - Generally, §§ **33:55, 33:57**
- National law firms, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:25**
- Nonclient claims, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:36**
- Orders, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:34**

### JURISDICTION—Cont'd

- Pendent jurisdiction, RICO liability, § **12:64**
- Personal jurisdiction
  - Generally, §§ **37:20 to 37:36**
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Activities, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § **37:27**
  - Injury within the forum, § **37:30**
- Agents, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:35**
- Associated counsel, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:35**
- Bases for, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:22**
- Business entities, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:21**
- Communications, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:32**
- Contacts, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § **37:27**
  - Injury within the forum, § **37:30**
- Doing business within the forum, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:24**
- Financial institution litigation, § **29:21**
- General jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, §§ **37:24 to 37:26**
- Injury within the forum, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:30**
- Internet activities, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:26**
- Judgments, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:34**
- Licensure, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:33**
- National law firms, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:25**
- Nonclient claims, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:36**
- Orders, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:34**
- Physical presence, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:29**

**JURISDICTION—Cont'd**

- Personal jurisdiction—Cont'd
  - Purposeful availment, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:28
  - Referred counsel, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:35
  - Venue considerations, § 37:23
- Process, this index
- Purposeful availment, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:28
- Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, this index
- Referred counsel, personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:35
- Removal, financial institution litigation, § 29:19
- Service, this index
- Specific jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:27 to 37:32
- Subject matter jurisdiction
  - Generally, § 37:15
  - Federal courts, § 31:33
  - Intellectual property law, §§ 31:32 to 31:37
- Supplemental jurisdiction
  - Generally, § 37:14
  - RICO liability, § 12:64
- Trusts
  - Guardianship, § 36:48
  - Jurisdiction over malpractice claims, § 36:4
- Wills, § 36:4

**KAYE, SCHOLER SETTLEMENT**

- Financial institution litigation, § 29:16

**KNOWLEDGE**

- Conflicts of interest, knowledge defense, § 17:25
- Judgmental Liability, this index
- Liability insurance, claims-made, knowledge of claims and circumstances
  - Generally, § 38:33
  - Discovery or awareness clause, § 38:41

**KNOWLEDGE—Cont'd**

- Military pensions, § 28:4
- Playbook knowledge, conflicts of interest litigation practice, § 32:44
- Statutes of limitations, discovery rule, §§ 23:59 to 23:62
- Substantial relationship test, § 18:33

**LABOR RELATIONS MATTERS**

- Conflicts of interest, § 24:39

**LACHES**

- Generally, § 23:71

**LATERAL HIRING**

- Conflicts of interest, § 24:26
- Vicarious disqualification, § 2:80

**LAW AND FACT ISSUES**

- Causation, § 37:105
- Client relationship, § 37:103
- Damages, § 37:106
- Defenses, § 37:107
- Duty, § 37:104
- Expert witnesses, § 37:130
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ 37:101 to 37:107
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index

**LAW FIRMS**

- See Firm Practice, this index

**LAWYER ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS**

- Impaired lawyers, § 2:136

**LEASES**

- Property law, § 34:31

**LEGAL AID FIRMS**

- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, § 24:73
  - Former client conflicts, § 24:74

**LEGAL ASSISTANTS**

- Conflicting interests, bankruptcy law, § 25:24

**LEGAL EDUCATION**

- See Continuing Legal Education, this index

## INDEX

### LEGATEES

Representation of, § 36:52

### LETTERS

See Documentation, this index

### LIABILITY INSURANCE

See Professional Liability Insurance, this index

### LICENSES

Securities laws investment contracts, § 13:11

### LICENSING PROCEEDINGS

Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:18

### LICENSURE

Personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:33

### LIENS

Billing clients, collection use, § 2:102

Defense, § 22:78

Engagement agreements, liens and securing a fee, § 16:40

Former lawyers', liability for, § 6:8

Litigation malpractice, privity of holders, § 33:25

Litigation support providers', liability for, § 6:9

Medical providers', liability for, § 6:9

Nonclients

Generally, §§ 6:7 to 6:9

See also Nonclients, Liability to, this index

Privity of holders, litigation malpractice, § 33:25

### LIMITATIONS OF ACTIONS

See Statutes of Limitations, this index

### LIMITED LIABILITY

#### COMPANIES

Generally, §§ 5:16 to 5:23

Considerations in becoming an LLC, § 5:23

Historical origins, § 5:17

### LIMITED LIABILITY

#### COMPANIES—Cont'd

Statutes

Generally, § 5:19

Recognition in other jurisdictions, § 5:22

Trusts, § 36:17

Vicarious Liability, this index

### LIMITED LIABILITY

#### PARTNERSHIPS

Generally, §§ 5:24 to 5:30

Considerations in becoming an LLP, § 5:27

Firm structure and insurability, § 5:29

Insolvency, § 5:30

Professionals and LLPs, § 5:25

Vicarious Liability, this index

### LITIGATING MALPRACTICE

#### CLAIMS

Generally, §§ 37:1 to 37:184

See also Litigation Practice, this index

Abatement, §§ 37:81 to 37:84

Abstention, jurisdiction, §§ 37:6 to 37:10

Activities based personal jurisdiction

Generally, § 37:27

Injury within the forum, § 37:30

Admissions of defendant attorney, §§ 37:118, 37:119

Adversary disclosure, § 37:176

Advocate-witness rule, § 32:69

Affidavits attached to pleadings, § 37:62

Agents, personal jurisdiction, § 37:35

Agreement unachieved, proving the underlying action, § 37:92

Anti-SLAPPback statute, § 37:74

Anti-SLAPP statutes. SLAPP statute motions, below

Appeals, attorney-client privilege, § 37:159

Argument, § 37:154

Associated counsel, personal jurisdiction, § 37:35

Attorney-client privilege

Generally, §§ 37:156 to 37:180

**LITIGATING MALPRACTICE  
CLAIMS—Cont'd**

Attorney-client privilege—Cont'd  
 Appeals, § 37:159  
 Class action counsel, § 37:174  
 Client disputes, §§ 37:163 to 37:174  
 Common-interest privilege, § 37:160  
 Communications with other client, § 37:169  
 Crime-fraud exception, § 37:176  
 Defense counsel communications, § 37:170  
 Derivative actions, § 37:167  
 Disclosure from other attorneys, § 37:164  
 Entities, representation of, § 37:166  
 Fiduciaries, representation of, § 37:166  
 In-house lawyers, § 37:172  
 Law firm communications, § 37:171  
 Multiple clients, § 37:165  
 Nonclient claims, § 37:157  
 Nonclient disputes, § 37:176  
 Other client communications, § 37:169  
 Ramifications of unauthorized disclosure, § 37:158  
 Reports to an attorney's liability insurer, § 37:173  
 Self-defense exception, § 37:177  
 Unauthorized disclosure, ramifications, § 37:158  
 Bases for personal jurisdiction, § 37:22  
 Bifurcation of issues, § 37:152  
 Burden of proof  
   Generally, §§ 37:94 to 37:99  
   Causation, § 37:97  
   Client relationship, § 37:95  
   Damages, § 37:98  
   Defenses, § 37:99  
   Duty, § 37:95  
   Negligence, § 37:96

**LITIGATING MALPRACTICE  
CLAIMS—Cont'd**

Business entities, personal jurisdiction, § 37:21  
 Case-within-a-case, causation, § 37:87  
 Causation  
   Generally, §§ 37:87 to 37:90  
   Burden of proof, § 37:97  
   Evidentiary considerations, § 37:90  
   Expert witnesses  
   Generally, § 37:136  
   Need for expert, § 37:125  
   Law and fact issues, § 37:105  
   Loss of opportunity, § 37:88  
   Pleading, § 37:59  
   Retrial, § 37:89  
   Trial-within-a-trial, § 37:87  
 Certificates of merit, § 37:62  
 Character evidence, § 37:111  
 Choice of law, §§ 37:50, 37:51  
 Citizenship, federal jurisdiction, § 37:13  
 Class action counsel  
   Attorney-client privilege, § 37:174  
   Discovery, § 37:174  
 Client disputes  
   Attorney-client privilege, §§ 37:163 to 37:174  
   Discovery, §§ 37:163 to 37:174  
 Client relationship duties  
   Burden of proof, § 37:95  
   Expert witnesses, § 37:134  
   Law and fact issues, § 37:103  
   Pleading, § 37:57  
 Collateral estoppel, disciplinary proceedings evidence, § 37:117  
 Common-interest privilege, § 37:160  
 Common-knowledge exception, expert witness requirements, § 37:127  
 Communications  
   With consultants, § 37:180  
   With other client, § 37:169  
   Personal jurisdiction based on, § 37:32

## INDEX

### LITIGATING MALPRACTICE

#### CLAIMS—Cont'd

- Conflicts of interest
  - Current clients, §§ 17:52, 17:53, 18:72
  - Former clients, §§ 18:70 to 18:77
- Consolidation, §§ 37:81 to 37:84
- Consultants, § 37:179
- Contacts based personal jurisdiction
  - Generally, § 37:27
  - Injury within the forum, § 37:30
- Crime-fraud exception, attorney-client privilege, § 37:176
- Damages
  - Burden of proof, § 37:98
  - Law and fact issues, § 37:106
  - Pleading, § 37:60
  - Summary judgment motions, § 37:79
- Defense counsel communications, § 37:170
- Defenses
  - Burden of proof, § 37:99
  - Law and fact issues, § 37:107
  - Pleading, § 37:61
- Degree of proof, § 37:100
- Depositions taken in the underlying action as evidence, § 37:148
- Derivative actions, attorney-client privilege, § 37:167
- Disciplinary proceedings evidence, §§ 37:115 to 37:117
- Disclosure
  - Adversary disclosure, § 37:176
  - From other attorneys, § 37:164
  - Waivers, § 37:178
- Discovery
  - Generally, §§ 37:156 to 37:180
  - Common-interest privilege, § 37:160
  - Communications with other client, § 37:169
  - Disclosure from other attorneys, § 37:164
  - Disclosure waivers, § 37:178
  - Entities, representation of, § 37:166
  - Evidence, § 37:109

### LITIGATING MALPRACTICE

#### CLAIMS—Cont'd

- Discovery—Cont'd
  - Fiduciaries, representation of, § 37:166
  - Ramifications of unauthorized disclosure, § 37:158
  - Unauthorized disclosure, ramifications, § 37:158
- Doing business within the forum, personal jurisdiction, § 37:24
- Duty
  - Burden of proof, § 37:95
  - Law and fact issues, § 37:104
- Entire controversy doctrine, § 37:82
- Entities, representation of, attorney-client privilege, § 37:166
- Error
  - Law and fact issues, § 37:102
  - Summary judgment motions
    - Generally, § 37:77
    - Law and fact issues, § 37:102
- Ethical standards, expert witnesses
  - Generally, § 37:135
  - Need for expert, § 37:124
- Ethics rules
  - Experts, ethics specialists as, § 37:143
  - Expert witnesses, § 37:133
  - Trial publicity, § 37:45
- Evidence
  - Generally, § 37:108
  - Admissions of defendant attorney, §§ 37:118, 37:119
  - Causation, § 37:90
  - Character evidence, § 37:111
  - Depositions taken in the underlying action, § 37:148
  - Disciplinary proceedings, §§ 37:115 to 37:117
  - Discovery, § 37:109
  - Exclusionary rules, § 37:112
  - Expert witnesses, below
  - Mediation statements, § 37:113
  - Opinion evidence, § 37:110
  - Orders, use as, § 37:147
  - Pleadings use as, § 37:147
  - Res ipsa loquitur, § 37:145

**LITIGATING MALPRACTICE****CLAIMS—Cont'd**

- Evidence—Cont'd
  - Settlement discussions, § 37:113
  - Spoliation of evidence, § 37:146
  - Statements in mediation, § 37:113
  - Transcript of the underlying action, § 37:147
- Exclusionary rules, § 37:112
- Expert witnesses
  - Generally, §§ 37:120 to 37:144
  - Causation
    - Generally, § 37:136
    - Need for expert, § 37:125
  - Client relationship, § 37:134
  - Common-knowledge exception, § 37:127
  - Effect of expert testimony, § 37:144
  - Ethical standards
    - Generally, § 37:135
    - Need for expert, § 37:124
  - Ethics rules, § 37:133
  - Ethics specialists, § 37:143
  - Fiduciary breaches
    - Generally, § 37:135
    - Need for expert, § 37:124
  - Judges as experts, § 37:142
  - Jury trials, § 37:127
  - Law and fact issues, § 37:130
  - Mandatory requirement, § 37:123
  - Need for experts, §§ 37:122 to 37:128
  - Nonlegal experts, § 37:121
  - Opinions on issues of law, § 37:132
  - Qualifications, § 37:141
  - Selection, §§ 37:139 to 37:143
  - Settlement value, § 37:138
  - Standard of care, § 37:131
  - Trial judge, § 37:128
  - Ultimate result, § 37:137
  - Use of experts, §§ 37:129 to 37:138
  - Valuation, settlement, § 37:138
- Fault, pleading, § 37:54
- FDCPA
  - Generally, §§ 10:14 to 10:16

**LITIGATING MALPRACTICE****CLAIMS—Cont'd**

- FDCPA—Cont'd
  - See also Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, this index
- Federal jurisdiction
  - Generally, §§ 37:11 to 37:19
  - Amount, jurisdiction, § 37:12
  - Gunn case, § 37:17
  - Injunctions, § 37:18
  - Service, § 37:19
  - Subject matter, § 37:16
  - Supplemental jurisdiction, § 37:14
- Fiduciaries, representation of, § 37:166
- Fiduciary breach
  - Expert witnesses
    - Generally, § 37:135
    - Need for expert, § 37:124
  - Pleading, § 37:56
- Foreign countries, jurisdiction, § 37:7
- Foreign states, jurisdiction, § 37:9
- Forum non conveniens, § 37:40
- Forum selection clauses
  - Jurisdiction, § 37:4
  - Venue, § 37:42
- General jurisdiction, §§ 37:24 to 37:26
- Immunity, § 37:47
- In-house lawyers, attorney-client privilege, § 37:172
- Injunctions, § 37:18
- Intervention, §§ 37:81 to 37:84
- Joinder, §§ 37:81 to 37:84
- Judge
  - As expert witnesses, § 37:142
  - Trial by judge or jury, §§ 37:150 to 37:151
- Judgments, personal jurisdiction, § 37:34
- Jurisdiction
  - Generally, §§ 37:2 to 37:36
  - Abstention, §§ 37:6 to 37:10
  - Federal jurisdiction, above
  - Foreign countries, § 37:7
  - Foreign states, § 37:9
  - Forum selection clauses
    - Generally, § 37:4

## INDEX

### LITIGATING MALPRACTICE

#### CLAIMS—Cont'd

##### Jurisdiction—Cont'd

Forum selection clauses—Cont'd

Venue, § 37:42

Limited jurisdiction courts, § 37:3

Personal jurisdiction, below service

Generally, § 37:5

Federal courts, § 37:19

Specific jurisdiction, §§ 37:27 to 37:32

##### Jury trials

Expert witnesses, § 37:127

Instructions, § 37:153

Trial by judge or jury, §§ 37:150 to 37:151

##### Law and fact issues

Generally, §§ 37:101 to 37:107

Causation, § 37:105

Client relationship, § 37:103

Damages, § 37:106

Defenses, § 37:107

Duty, § 37:104

Error, § 37:102

Expert witnesses, § 37:130

Negligence, § 37:102

Law firm communications, attorney-client privilege, § 37:171

Legal opinions, expert witnesses, § 37:132

Legal theory selection, §§ 37:50, 37:52

Loss of opportunity, causation, § 37:88

Mediation statements as evidence, § 37:113

##### Motion practice

Generally, §§ 37:64 to 37:75

Federal courts, § 37:66

SLAPP statute motions, below

Summary judgment motions, below

Multiple clients, attorney-client privilege, § 37:165

##### Negligence

Burden of proof, § 37:96

Law and fact issues, § 37:102

### LITIGATING MALPRACTICE

#### CLAIMS—Cont'd

##### Negligence—Cont'd

Pleading, §§ 37:55, 37:58

Res ipsa loquitur, § 37:145

Summary judgment motions

Generally, § 37:77

Law and fact issues, § 37:102

##### Nonclient claims

Attorney-client privilege, §§ 37:176 to 37:179

Personal jurisdiction, § 37:36

SLAPP statute motions, § 37:68

##### Nonlegal experts, § 37:121

##### Opinion evidence

Generally, § 37:110

Expert witnesses, above

Issues of law, § 37:132

##### Orders

Evidentiary use, § 37:147

Personal jurisdiction, § 37:34

##### Personal jurisdiction

Generally, §§ 37:20 to 37:36

##### Activities

Generally, § 37:27

Injury within the forum, § 37:30

Agents, § 37:35

Associated counsel, § 37:35

Bases for, § 37:22

Communications, § 37:32

##### Contacts

Generally, § 37:27

Injury within the forum, § 37:30

Doing business within the forum, § 37:24

Entities, § 37:21

General jurisdiction, §§ 37:24 to 37:26

Injury within the forum, § 37:30

Internet activities, § 37:26

Judgments, § 37:34

Licensure, § 37:33

National law firms, § 37:25

Nonclient claims, § 37:36

Orders, § 37:34

Physical presence, § 37:29

Purposeful availment, § 37:28

Referred counsel, § 37:35

**LITIGATING MALPRACTICE  
CLAIMS—Cont'd**

Personal jurisdiction—Cont'd  
 Specific jurisdiction, §§ **37:27 to 37:32**  
 Venue considerations, § **37:23**  
 Physical presence jurisdiction, § **37:29**  
 Pleadings  
 Generally, §§ **37:53 to 37:62**  
 Affidavits, § **37:62**  
 Causation, § **37:59**  
 Certificates of merit, § **37:62**  
 Client relationship duties, § **37:57**  
 Damages, § **37:60**  
 Defenses, § **37:61**  
 Evidentiary use, § **37:147**  
 Fault, § **37:54**  
 Fiduciary breach, § **37:56**  
 Negligence, §§ **37:55, 37:58**  
 Privileged statements, trial publicity, § **37:47**  
 Privilege issues, disciplinary proceedings evidence, § **37:115**  
 Proving the underlying action  
 Generally, § **37:85**  
 Agreement unachieved, § **37:92**  
 Causation, §§ **37:86, 37:91 to 37:93**  
 Transactional malpractice, § **37:91**  
 Unachieved agreement, § **37:92**  
 Walk-away scenario, § **37:93**  
 Purposeful availment, personal jurisdiction, § **37:28**  
 Qualifications of expert witnesses, § **37:141**  
 Referred counsel, personal jurisdiction, § **37:35**  
 Res ipsa loquitur, § **37:145**  
 Res Judicata, this index  
 Retrial, causation, § **37:89**  
 RICO liability  
 Generally, §§ **12:61 to 12:70**  
 See also Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, this index  
 Selection of expert witnesses, §§ **37:139 to 37:143**

**LITIGATING MALPRACTICE  
CLAIMS—Cont'd**

Self-defense exception, attorney-client privilege, § **37:177**  
 Service  
 Generally, § **37:5**  
 Federal courts, § **37:19**  
 Settlement discussions, evidence, § **37:113**  
 Settlement value, expert witnesses, § **37:138**  
 SLAPP statute motions  
 Generally, §§ **37:64 to 37:75**  
 Anti-SLAPPback statute, § **37:74**  
 Application of the statutes, §§ **37:67 to 37:73**  
 Client claims, § **37:69**  
 Commercial speech exceptions, § **37:71**  
 Common-law remedies, § **37:75**  
 Federal courts, § **37:66**  
 Nonclient claims, § **37:68**  
 Probability of prevailing, § **37:73**  
 Procedural considerations, § **37:65**  
 Public interest exception, § **37:72**  
 Unlawful conduct exception, § **37:70**  
 Specific jurisdiction, §§ **37:27 to 37:32**  
 Spoliation of evidence, § **37:146**  
 Standard of care, expert witnesses, § **37:131**  
 Statements in mediation as evidence, § **37:113**  
 Statute of limitations, § **37:80**  
 Statute of limitations, summary judgment motions, § **37:80**  
 Stays, §§ **37:81 to 37:84**  
 Subject matter jurisdiction, federal courts, § **37:16**  
 Summary judgment motions  
 Generally, §§ **37:76 to 37:80**  
 Causation, § **37:78**  
 Damages, § **37:79**  
 Error  
 Generally, § **37:77**  
 Law and fact issues, § **37:102**

## INDEX

### LITIGATING MALPRACTICE

#### CLAIMS—Cont'd

Summary judgment motions—Cont'd

Negligence

Generally, § 37:77

Law and fact issues, § 37:102

Supplemental jurisdiction, § 37:14

Testimonial privileges, § 37:155

Transactional malpractice, proving the underlying action, § 37:91

Transcript of the underlying action, evidentiary use, § 37:147

Trial by judge or jury, §§ 37:150 to 37:152

Trial judge as expert witnesses, § 37:128

Trial publicity

Generally, §§ 37:43 to 37:49

Consultant publicists, § 37:49

Ethics rules, § 37:45

Gentile v. Nevada State Bar case, § 37:46

Immunity, § 37:47

Privileged statements, § 37:47

Rule 3.6, § 37:48

Ultimate result opinions, § 37:137

Unachieved agreement, proving the underlying action, § 37:92

Unauthorized disclosure, attorney-client privilege, § 37:158

Valuation, settlement, expert witnesses, § 37:138

Venue

Generally, §§ 37:37 to 37:42

Change of venue, § 37:39

Federal courts, §§ 37:38, 37:39

Forum non conveniens, § 37:40

Forum selection clauses, § 37:42

Practical considerations, § 37:41

Waivers, disclosure, § 37:178

Walk-away scenario, § 37:93

Work-product doctrine, §§ 37:181 to 37:184

### LITIGATION PRACTICE

Generally, §§ 32:1 to 33:136

See also Litigating Malpractice

Accidental possession of documents

Admissibility, § 32:84

### LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd

Accidental possession of documents—Cont'd

Waiver, § 32:85

Administrative law

Generally, §§ 29:3 to 29:15

See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index

Adverse party's current employees, unauthorized communications, § 32:93

Advocate-witness rule

Generally, §§ 32:55 to 32:69

Agents, unauthorized communications, § 32:88

Constitutional implications, § 32:67

Contexts for application, § 32:56

Disqualification, burden of proof, § 32:65

Ethics rules, § 32:61

Family law conflicts, § 28:12

Legal malpractice actions, § 32:69

Model code, § 32:58

Model Rule 3.7, § 32:59

Non-testimonial applications, § 32:57

Pretrial conduct, § 32:63

Pro se attorney parties, § 32:64

Remedies, § 32:68

Standing to disqualify counsel, § 32:60

Substantial hardship, § 32:66

Substantive application, § 32:66

Timing of motion to disqualify counsel, § 32:62

Analysis of non-commencement factors, § 32:4

Appearance, unauthorized, § 33:46

Appearance of impropriety, § 32:14

Associational conflicts, §§ 32:48, 32:49

Bad case review, client expectations, § 32:12

Bankruptcy litigation malpractice claims

Generally, §§ 25:45 to 25:58

See also Bankruptcy, this index

Claims against lawyers, § 25:66

**LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd**

- Bankruptcy litigation malpractice claims—Cont'd
  - Errors, § 33:109
- Banks
  - Generally, §§ 29:1 to 29:97
  - See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Bifurcation
  - Generally, § 37:152
  - Intellectual property law, § 31:40
- Billing practices, client expectations, § 32:10
- Burden of proof, plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims, § 33:34
- Case valuation, client expectations, § 32:11
- Causation, plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims, § 33:33
- Causes of action, plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims, §§ 33:29 to 33:34
- Child parties, conflicts of interest, § 32:22
- Choice of law, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:50, 37:51
- Claims, this index
- Client expectations
  - Generally, §§ 32:5 to 32:13
  - Bad case review, § 32:12
  - Billing practices, § 32:10
  - Case valuation, § 32:11
  - Communications, § 32:8
  - Expense of litigation, § 32:9
  - Experience, § 32:12
  - Initial case valuation, § 32:11
  - Legal sophistication and, § 32:6
  - Support systems, § 32:7
- Client identification issues, conflicts, § 32:22
- Client witnesses, joint representation conflicts, § 32:30
- Collectibility issues, plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims, § 33:32
- Collection of funds, § 9:5
- Common sources of legal malpractice claims, §§ 32:5 to 31:13

**LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd**

- Communications
  - Client expectations, § 32:8
  - Past agents and employees, ex parte communications, § 32:95
  - Treating physicians
    - Generally, § 32:89
    - Federal law, § 32:90
  - Unauthorized communications, below
- Confidential information, former client conflicts, § 32:52
- Conflicts of interest
  - Generally, §§ 32:21 to 32:52
  - Associational conflicts, §§ 32:48, 32:49
  - Child parties, § 32:22
  - Client identification issues, § 32:22
  - Client witnesses, joint representation conflicts, § 32:30
  - Collections of fees, § 32:40
  - Confidential information, former client conflicts, § 32:52
  - Consultation with prospective client, § 32:47
  - Cross-claims, joint representation conflicts, § 32:33
  - Current clients, §§ 32:21 to 32:43
  - Disparate financial interests, joint representation conflicts, § 32:27
  - Employer and employee, joint representation conflicts, § 32:28
  - Fee disputes, §§ 32:38 to 32:40
  - Former clients
    - Adverse interests, §§ 32:42 to 32:50
    - Conflicts, § 32:44
    - As witness in unrelated case, § 32:45
  - Joint representation conflicts, below
  - Knowledge of client attitudes, practices and policies, former client conflicts, § 32:44
  - Multiple party representation, § 32:24
  - Nature of adversity, § 32:23

## INDEX

### LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd

- Conflicts of interest—Cont'd
  - Nonlawyer employees, former client conflicts, § 32:49
  - Partners, joint representation conflicts, § 32:29
  - Plaintiffs' lawyers, former client conflicts, § 32:54
  - Potential versus actual conflicts, § 32:25
  - Prospective client consultations, former client conflicts, § 32:47
  - Remedies, joint representation conflicts, § 32:37
  - Representation of and against lawyers, §§ 32:51 to 32:54
  - Resolving conflicts in representing groups of parties, joint representation conflicts, § 32:32
  - Settlement funds allocations, joint representation conflicts, § 32:34
  - Substantial relationship test, former client conflicts, § 32:43
  - Third party representation, § 32:46
  - Vehicular accidents, joint representation conflicts, § 32:26
  - Vicarious disqualification, former client conflicts, § 32:48
  - Waivers
    - Former client conflicts, § 32:50
    - Joint representation conflicts, § 32:36
- Constitutional law, advocate-witness rule, § 32:67
- Consultants, unauthorized communications, §§ 32:86 to 32:90
- Consultation with prospective client, former client conflicts, § 32:47
- Continuances, § 33:69
- Court, improper contact with, § 32:19
- Cross-claims, joint representation conflicts, § 32:33
- Current client conflicts of interest, §§ 32:21 to 32:43
- Current employees of adverse party, unauthorized communications, § 32:93

### LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd

- Defaults, §§ 33:43 to 33:46
- Defendant's attorney, malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ 33:41 to 33:47
  - Appearance, unauthorized, § 33:46
  - Defaults, §§ 33:43 to 33:46
  - Failure to establish defenses, § 33:47
  - Unauthorized appearance, § 33:46
- Delay in prosecution, plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims, § 33:40
- Discovery, this index
- Disparate financial interests, joint representation conflicts, § 32:27
- Disqualification
  - Generally, §§ 32:15 to 32:21
  - See also Disqualification, this index
- Documents
  - Improper receipt or review, § 32:82
  - Unauthorized communications, §§ 32:81 to 32:85
- Employees
  - Joint representation conflicts, § 32:28
  - Unauthorized communications, §§ 32:91 to 32:94
- Ethical considerations
  - Generally, §§ 32:13 to 32:21
  - Advocate-witness rule, § 32:61
  - Appearance of impropriety, § 32:14
  - Disqualification, §§ 32:70 to 32:73
  - Historical background, § 32:13
- Evidence tampering, § 32:17
- Evidentiary considerations, settlement malpractice, § 33:86
- Expense of litigation, client expectations, § 32:9
- Experts, unauthorized communications, §§ 32:86 to 32:90
- Failure to establish defenses, defendant's attorney, malpractice claims, § 33:47
- Failure to prosecute, plaintiff's attorney, § 33:39

**LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd**

- Family relationships, disqualification, § 32:71
- Fee disputes, conflicts of interest, §§ 32:38 to 32:40
- Financial institutions
  - Generally, §§ 29:1 to 29:97
  - See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Former client conflicts
  - Generally, §§ 32:42 to 32:50
  - Plaintiffs' lawyers, special problems, § 32:54
- Funds, collection or receipt of, § 9:5
- Group representations, joint representation conflicts, § 32:31
- Historical background, ethical considerations, § 32:13
- Improper contact with the court or jury, § 32:19
- Improper ex parte contact with a party, § 32:94
- Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:88
- In-house counsel, unauthorized communications, § 32:76
- Initial case valuation, client expectations, § 32:11
- Insurance counsel, § 30:87
- Intellectual property law, §§ 31:24, 31:31
- Joint representation conflicts
  - Generally, §§ 32:26 to 32:35
  - Allocation of settlement funds, § 32:34
  - Client witnesses, § 32:30
  - Cross-claims, § 32:33
  - Disparate financial interests, § 32:27
  - Employer and employee, § 32:28
  - Group representations, § 32:31
  - Lawyers, conflicts arising from the representation of, § 32:35
  - Partners, § 32:29
  - Remedies, § 32:37
  - Resolving conflicts in representing groups of parties, § 32:32
  - Settlement funds allocations, § 32:34

**LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd**

- Joint representation conflicts
  - Cont'd
  - Vehicular accidents, § 32:26
  - Waivers, § 32:36
- Judgmental protection, settlement malpractice
  - Generally, § 33:85
  - Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:90
- Judicial recusal, schemes to force, § 32:18
- Judicial sanctions
  - Generally, § 32:39
  - Who caused the sanction, § 32:40
- Jurisdiction, this index
- Lawyers, conflicts arising from joint representations, § 32:35
- Legal malpractice actions, advocate-witness rule, § 32:69
- Legal sophistication and client expectations, § 32:6
- Loans, disqualification, § 32:18
- Loss of chance or opportunity, plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims, § 33:31
- Malpractice claims against litigators
  - Generally, §§ 33:1 to 33:136
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
  - Adverse parties, privity, § 33:23
  - Ancillary proceedings, § 33:48
  - Anticipating to judicial error, § 33:5
  - Appeals, §§ 33:114 to 33:119
  - Appearance, unauthorized, § 33:46
  - Attorney-client privilege, bankruptcy law, § 25:57
  - Authorized attorney, representation by a, § 33:82
  - Bankruptcy litigation malpractice claims, above
  - Burden of proof, plaintiff's attorney, § 33:34
  - But for causation, § 33:7
  - Candor, duty of, § 11:17
  - Causation
    - Generally, §§ 33:6 to 33:13
    - Appeals, § 33:118

## INDEX

### LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd

Malpractice claims against litigators  
—Cont'd

- Causation—Cont'd
  - But for causation, § 33:7
  - Case-within-a-case, § 33:7
  - Conduct of others, § 33:13
  - Foreseeability of judicial error, § 33:9
  - Judgmental decisions, § 33:10
  - Judicial error, foreseeability, § 33:9
  - Lost chance, § 33:11
  - Plaintiff's attorney, § 33:33
  - Policy considerations, § 33:8
  - Superseding causation, § 33:12
  - Third party conduct, § 33:13
- Causes of action, §§ 33:2 to 33:13
- Choice of law, bankruptcy law, § 25:54
- Claims against lawyers, bankruptcy law, § 25:66
- Class actions, §§ 33:120 to 33:135
- Collections, §§ 33:109, 33:136
- Common sources of claims, §§ 32:5 to 32:13
- Conduct of others, causation, § 33:13
- Conflicts of interest, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:33
- Continuances, § 33:69
- Contributing to judicial error, § 33:5
- Court orders, § 33:73
- Criminal law, § 27:56
- Damages, appeals, § 33:119
- Debt collection, privity, § 33:24
- Defaults, §§ 33:43 to 33:46
- Defendant parties, § 33:61
- Defendant's attorney, malpractice claims, above
- Defense, unfounded, § 33:49
- Delay in prosecution, § 33:40
- Discovery, §§ 33:62 to 33:64
- Dismissals, § 33:68
- Disqualification
  - Class and representative actions, §§ 33:121 to 33:125

### LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd

Malpractice claims against litigators  
—Cont'd

- Disqualification—Cont'd
  - Motions, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:26
- Duties, § 33:3
- Duty of candor, § 11:17
- Educational sanctions, Rule 11, § 11:46
- Error, judicial, anticipating or contributing to, § 33:5
- Evaluation, § 33:50
- Evidence, §§ 33:77 to 33:81
- Factual theories, § 33:53
- Failure to establish defenses, defendant's attorney, malpractice claims, § 33:47
- Failure to prosecute, plaintiff's attorney, § 33:39
- False Claims Act, class and representative actions, § 33:129
- Family law, § 28:45
- Fiduciary representations, privity, § 33:27
- Findings
  - Generally, §§ 33:110 to 33:112
  - Client claims, § 33:112
  - Nonclient claims, § 33:111
- Foreseeability of judicial error, causation, § 33:9
- Improper motive, Rule 11 sanctions, §§ 11:13, 11:28
- Investigation failures, Rule 11 sanctions, §§ 11:19 to 11:23
- Investigations, § 33:50
- Joinder
  - Generally, § 33:135
  - Bankruptcy law, § 25:51
- Judgment
  - Generally, §§ 33:110 to 33:112
  - Client claims, § 33:112
  - Nonclient claims, § 33:111
- Judgmental decisions
  - Generally, § 33:50
  - Causation, § 33:10
- Judgmental liability
  - Generally, §§ 33:15 to 33:20
  - Case law, § 33:17

**LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd**

- Malpractice claims against litigators—Cont'd
  - Judgmental liability—Cont'd
    - Development of protection for judgmental decisions for litigation attorneys, § 33:16
    - Informed and independent judgment, need for, § 33:18
    - Need for an informed and independent judgment, § 33:18
    - Proximate causation, § 33:20
    - Vicarious liability, § 33:21
    - Whose judgment issues, § 33:19
  - Judicial error
    - Anticipating or contributing to, § 33:5
    - Causation, § 33:9
    - Foreseeability, § 33:9
  - Judicial sanctions
    - Generally, §§ 11:1 to 11:67
    - See also Judicial Sanctions, this index
  - Jurisdiction
    - Generally, §§ 33:55, 33:57
  - Bankruptcy law
    - generally, §§ 25:47 to 47:50
    - core proceedings, § 25:48
  - Jury trials
    - Generally, §§ 33:74 to 33:76
    - Bankruptcy law, § 25:56
    - Instructions, § 33:76
  - Legal theories, § 33:53
  - Lost chance causation, § 33:11
  - Motion practice, §§ 33:65 to 33:67
  - Multiplication of proceedings, § 11:57
  - Negligent appeals, § 33:117
  - Non-verbal conduct, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:29
  - Oral advocacy, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:30
  - Particular attorney, representation by a, § 33:82
  - Parties
    - Generally, § 33:59
    - Defendant parties, § 33:61
    - Plaintiff parties, § 33:60

**LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd**

- Malpractice claims against litigators—Cont'd
  - Peripheral duties, §§ 33:4, 33:51
  - Plaintiff parties, § 33:60
  - Plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims, below
  - Pleadings
    - Generally, §§ 33:14, 33:54
    - Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:24
  - Policy considerations
    - Generally, § 33:52
    - Causation, § 33:8
  - Post-trial procedures, §§ 33:114 to 33:119
  - Private Securities Litigation Reform Act, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:48
  - Privity
    - Generally, §§ 33:22 to 33:25
    - Lien holders, § 33:25
    - Spouses, § 33:26
  - Process, § 33:58
  - Prosecution, unfounded, § 33:49
  - Proximate causation
    - Generally, § 33:8
    - Judgmental liability, § 33:20
  - Recurring areas of error, §§ 33:48 to 33:108
  - Removal, bankruptcy law, § 25:52
  - Representation by a particular or authorized attorney, § 33:82
  - Representative actions, §§ 33:120 to 33:135
  - RICO liability
    - Generally, §§ 12:61 to 12:70
    - See also Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, this index
  - Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act, § 13:26
  - Service, § 33:58
  - Settlement malpractice, below
  - Spouses, privity, § 33:26
  - Statutes of limitations missed, §§ 33:35 to 35:37
  - Summary judgment motions, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:25
  - Superseding causation, § 33:12

## INDEX

### LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd

- Malpractice claims against litigators—Cont'd
  - Third party conduct, causation, § 33:13
  - Trier of fact, § 33:74
  - Unauthorized appearance, defendant's attorney, § 33:46
  - Unfounded prosecution or defense, § 33:49
  - Unrealistic client expectations, §§ 32:5 to 32:13
- Venue
  - Generally, §§ 33:55, 33:56
  - Bankruptcy law, § 25:53
- Verdicts
  - Generally, §§ 33:110 to 33:112
  - Client claims, § 33:112
  - Nonclient claims, § 33:111
- Vexatious conduct, Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:28
- Vexatious litigation
  - Generally, §§ 11:51 to 11:61
  - See also Judicial Sanctions, this index
- Vicarious liability, § 33:21
- Withdrawal, §§ 33:70 to 33:72
- Witnesses, §§ 33:77 to 33:81
- Wrongful-death actions, privity, § 33:27
- Misconduct disqualification, § 32:16
- Nature of adversity, conflicts of interest, § 32:23
- Neglect, § 9:3
- Negligence, settlement because of, § 33:87
- Negligent advice re settlement, § 33:95
- Non-commencement factors, analysis of, § 32:4
- Nonlawyer employees, former client conflicts, § 32:49
- Non-testimonial applications of advocate-witness rule, § 32:57
- Offsets, plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims, § 33:32
- Partners, joint representation conflicts, § 32:29

### LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd

- Past agents and employees, ex parte communications, § 32:95
- Plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ 33:29 to 33:40
  - Burden of proof, § 33:34
  - Causation, § 33:33
  - Causes of action, §§ 33:29 to 33:34
  - Collectibility issues, § 33:32
  - Delay in prosecution, § 33:40
  - Failure to prosecute, § 33:39
  - Loss of chance or opportunity, § 33:31
  - Offsets, § 33:32
  - Policy considerations, § 33:30
  - Statutes of limitations, missed, §§ 33:35 to 35:37
- Plaintiffs' lawyers, special problems, former client conflicts, § 32:54
- Policy considerations
  - Plaintiff's attorney, malpractice claims, § 33:30
  - Settlement malpractice
    - Generally, § 33:84
    - Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:89
- Pretrial conduct, advocate-witness rule, § 32:63
- Preventing malpractice, §§ 32:2 to 32:34
- Privileged and protected information, unauthorized communications, § 32:80
- Pro se parties, unauthorized communications, § 32:78
- Prospective client consultations, former client conflicts, § 32:47
- Receipt of funds, § 9:5
- Remedies
  - Advocate-witness rule, § 32:68
  - Joint representation conflicts, § 32:37
  - Unauthorized communications, § 32:79
- Representation of and against lawyers, §§ 32:51 to 32:54

**LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd**

- Represented party, unauthorized communications, § 32:75
- Resolving conflicts in representing groups of parties, § 32:32
- RICO liability, attorney exposure, § 12:13
- Savings and loan associations
  - Generally, §§ 29:1 to 29:97
  - See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Schemes to force judicial recusal, disqualification, § 32:18
- Settlement funds allocations, joint representation conflicts, § 32:34
- Settlement malpractice
  - Generally, §§ 33:83 to 33:92
  - Advice, negligent, § 33:95
  - Advise of offer, failure to, § 33:94
- Case law
  - Defendants' claims, § 33:92
  - Plaintiffs' claims, § 33:91
- Coerced settlements, § 33:97
- Collateral consequences, §§ 33:104, 33:105
- Drafting documents, § 33:103
- Effect a settlement, failure to, § 33:93
- Ethical considerations, manner of settlement, § 33:106
- Evidentiary considerations, § 33:86
- Fraudulent settlement
  - Claims by clients, § 33:107
  - Claims by nonclients, § 33:108
- Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:88
- Inform of settlement, failure to, § 33:93
- Judgmental protection
  - Generally, § 33:85
  - Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:90
- Lost settlement opportunity, §§ 33:98 to 33:101
- Manner of settlement, § 33:102
- Negligence, settlement because of, § 33:87
- Negligent advice, § 33:95

**LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd**

- Settlement malpractice—Cont'd
  - Offer, failure to advise of, § 33:94
  - Policy considerations
    - Generally, § 33:84
    - Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:89
  - Recurring areas of error, §§ 33:93 to 33:108
  - Unauthorized settlements, § 33:96
- Statistics, § 32:3
- Statutes of limitations, missed, §§ 33:35 to 35:37
- Substantial hardship, advocate-witness rule, § 32:66
- Summary remedies, § 9:2
- Support systems, § 32:7
- Tax matters, § 35:13
- Thrift associations
  - Generally, §§ 29:1 to 29:97
  - See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Timing of motion to disqualify counsel, advocate-witness rule, § 32:62
- Unauthorized appearance, defendant's attorney, § 33:46
- Unauthorized communications
  - Generally, §§ 32:74 to 32:95
  - Adverse party's current employees, § 32:93
  - Agents, §§ 32:88, 32:91 to 32:94
  - Consultants, §§ 32:86 to 32:90
  - Current employees of adverse party, § 32:93
  - Discovery, § 32:87
  - Documents, §§ 32:81 to 32:85
  - Employees, §§ 32:91 to 32:94
  - Experts, §§ 32:86 to 32:90
  - Improper ex parte contact with a party, remedies, § 32:94
  - In-house counsel, § 32:76
  - Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:158
  - Past agents and employees, ex parte communications, § 32:95
  - Privileged and protected information, § 32:80

## INDEX

### LITIGATION PRACTICE—Cont'd

- Unauthorized communications
  - Cont'd
  - Pro se parties, § 32:78
- Remedies
  - Generally, § 32:79
  - Improper ex parte contact with a party, § 32:94
- Represented party, § 32:75
- Risk management practices, § 32:92
- Treating physicians
  - Generally, § 32:89
  - Federal law, § 32:90
- Unusual circumstances, § 32:77
- Unrealistic client expectations, malpractice claims, §§ 32:5 to 32:13
- Vehicular accidents, joint representation conflicts, § 32:26
- Venue, this index
- Vexatious litigation
  - Generally, §§ 11:9 to 11:49
  - See also Judicial Sanctions, this index
- Waivers, joint representation conflicts, § 32:36
- Willful acts, § 9:4
- Witness payments, disqualification, § 32:18

### LITIGATION PRIVILEGE

- Abuse of process, § 6:49

### LITIGATION SUPPORT PROVIDERS

- Liens of, liability for, § 6:9

### LOCAL BAR ASSOCIATIONS

- Lawyer assistance programs, § 2:136

### LOCAL COUNSEL

- Vicarious liability, § 5:53

### LOOPHOLE LAWYERING

- Administrative proceedings, § 29:13

### LOSS OF OPPORTUNITY

- Causation, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:88

### LOSS REPAIR

- Mitigating malpractice, §§ 2:156 to 2:158

### LOST CHANCE

- Causation, litigation malpractice, § 33:11

### LOYALTY

- Client relationships, § 2:83
- Conflicts of interest
  - Current clients, § 17:9
  - Former clients, § 18:73
- Ethical considerations
  - Generally, § 17:9
  - ABA Model Rules, § 17:10
- Fiduciary obligations, § 15:25

### MAIL FRAUD

- RICO causes of action, § 12:3
- RICO liability, § 12:3

### MALICE

- Abuse of process, § 6:48
- Malicious prosecution element, §§ 6:40 to 6:44

### MALICIOUS PROSECUTION

- Generally, §§ 6:16 to 6:45
- Applying the probable cause standard, § 6:30
- Associated counsel, § 6:33
- Attorney liability
  - Generally, § 6:18
  - Policy considerations, § 6:19
- Case law, § 6:44
- Cause of action, §§ 6:20 to 6:45
- Client consent, § 6:32
- Clients, reliance upon, § 6:37
- Co-counsel, § 6:33
- Damages, § 6:45
- Definitions, § 6:29
- Elements of cause of action, § 6:22
- Errors of law, § 6:39
- Experts, § 6:38
- Extent of probable cause, § 6:31
- Favorable termination element, §§ 6:26, 6:27
- Federal preemption, § 6:21
- Historical background, § 6:17

**MALICIOUS PROSECUTION**

—Cont'd

- Improper motive as malice, § 6:41
- Inferring malice from lack of probable cause, § 6:43
- Investigations, § 6:38
- Lack of probable cause as malice
  - Generally, § 6:42
  - Inferring malice from lack of probable cause, § 6:43
- Law and fact questions, § 6:34
- Malice element
  - Generally, §§ 6:40 to 6:44
  - Case law, § 6:44
  - Improper motive, § 6:41
  - Inferring malice from lack of probable cause, § 6:43
  - Lack of probable cause
    - Generally, § 6:42
    - Inferring malice from, § 6:43
- Motions, prior adjudications, § 6:36
- Motive, improper motive as malice, § 6:41
- Policy concerning attorneys, § 6:19
- Policy considerations, § 6:24
- Prior adjudications, §§ 6:35, 6:36
- Probable cause element
  - Generally, §§ 6:28 to 6:39
  - Lack of probable cause as malice
    - Generally, § 6:42
    - Inferring malice from lack of probable cause, § 6:43
- Proceedings, § 6:23
- Prosecution element, § 6:25
- Reliance upon the client, § 6:37

**MARKETING LEGAL SERVICES**

- Generally, §§ 4:1 to 4:54
- ABA rules
  - Generally, §§ 4:17 to 4:19
  - Shapero case, § 4:33
  - Specialization and expertise representations, §§ 4:25 to 4:29
- Targeted, direct-mail campaigns and marketing efforts to and through third parties
  - 8212targeted, direct mail campaigns, §§ 4:31 to 4:42

**MARKETING LEGAL SERVICES**

—Cont'd

- Blogs. Social media marketing, below
- Class actions, constitutional protections, § 4:11
- Confidential information disclosure risks, social media marketing, § 4:47
- Constitutional protections
  - Generally, §§ 4:3 to 4:11
  - Bates case, § 4:4
  - Class actions, § 4:11
  - Jurisdiction, § 4:10
  - Ohralik case, § 4:5
  - R.M.J. case, § 4:6
  - Shapero case, § 4:8
  - Standing, § 4:9
  - Zauderer case, § 4:7
- Criminal statutes, in-person solicitations, § 4:52
- Departing lawyers, § 4:42
- Disclaimer statements, § 4:30
- Disclosures, § 4:30
- Domain names, regulation of, § 4:24
- Dramatizations, regulation of, § 4:22
- Expertise representations, ABA rules, §§ 4:25 to 4:29
- Federal enforcement, liability issues, § 4:14
- Function of marketing, § 4:2
- Information, restricting access to, § 4:35
- In-person solicitations, §§ 4:51 to 4:54
- Internet
  - Jurisdictional implications, § 4:13
  - Matching services, § 4:39
  - Social media marketing, below
- Jurisdiction
  - Constitutional protections, § 4:10
  - Internet use, § 4:13
  - Liability issues, § 4:13
- Legal action risks, social media marketing, § 4:48
- Liability issues
  - Generally, §§ 4:12 to 4:16
  - Federal enforcement, § 4:14

## INDEX

### MARKETING LEGAL SERVICES

#### —Cont'd

- Liability issues—Cont'd
  - Internet jurisdictional considerations, § 4:13
  - Jurisdictional considerations, § 4:13
  - Misleading information, § 4:15
  - Specialization, § 4:16
- Misleading information, liability issues, § 4:15
- National law firms, § 4:19
- Nonobjective information, regulation of, §§ 4:21 to 4:24
- Political contributions, use of, § 4:41
- Referral services
  - Generally, §§ 4:36 to 4:38
  - Fee splitting, § 4:40
- Restricting access to information, § 4:35
- Risk management, social media marketing, §§ 4:46 to 4:49
- Shapiro case
  - ABA rules, § 4:33
  - Constitutional protections, § 4:8
- Social media marketing
  - Generally, §§ 4:43 to 4:50
  - Basics of law blogging, § 4:44
  - Benefits of law blogging, § 4:45
  - Best practices to limit risk, § 4:50
  - Confidential information disclosure risks, § 4:47
  - Legal action risks, § 4:48
  - Non-authorized blogs risks, § 4:49
  - Risk management, §§ 4:46 to 4:49
  - Unintended client engagement, § 4:46
- Specialization, liability issues, § 4:16
- Specialization representations, ABA rules, §§ 4:25 to 4:29
- Standing, constitutional protections, § 4:9
- Targeted, direct-mail campaigns, ABA rules, §§ 4:31 to 4:42
- Testimonials, regulation of, § 4:22
- Third party marketing
  - ABA rules, §§ 4:31 to 4:42
  - In-person solicitation through, § 4:54

### MARKETING LEGAL SERVICES

#### —Cont'd

- Time restrictions, § 4:34
- Trade names, regulation of, § 4:23

### MARRIAGE

- See Family Law, this index

### MATERIALITY

- See Securities Laws, this index

### MEDIA COMMUNICATIONS

- Confidentiality issues, § 2:90

### MEDICAL PROVIDERS

- Liens of, liability for, § 6:9

### MENTAL DISABILITY

- Defense, § 22:41

### MENTAL DISTRESS

- Intentional infliction, § 6:56

### MENTAL HEALTH

- Addictive behaviors, § 2:131

### MERGERS

- Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, § 14:69
- Special committees duties, structural transaction, § 14:94

### MISCONDUCT

- See Conduct, this index

### MISLEADING INFORMATION

- Marketing legal services, liability issues, § 4:15

### MISREPRESENTATION

- Generally, §§ 7:34 to 7:41
- Negligent Misrepresentation, this index
- Nonclients, Liability to, this index
- Professional liability insurance, insurer remedies for, § 38:14
- RICO liability, § 12:40

### MITIGATING MALPRACTICE CLAIMS

- Generally, §§ 2:147 to 2:195
- See also Preventing Legal Malpractice, this index

**MITIGATING MALPRACTICE  
CLAIMS—Cont'd**

Acquiring the adverse party's claim, self-help, § **2:163**

Acquiring the legal malpractice claim, self-help, § **2:162**

**ADR**

Generally, §§ **2:170 to 2:188**

See also Alternative Dispute Resolution, this index

Appearances, unauthorized, § **2:149**

Asset transfers self-help, § **2:168**

Bankruptcy, §§ **2:191 to 2:195**

Client security funds, §§ **2:189 to 2:191**

Declaratory relief actions, initiating, § **2:166**

**Default judgments**

Generally, §§ **2:151 to 2:155**

Failure to file or respond, §§ **2:152 to 2:154**

Disciplinary proceedings interrelations, § **2:167**

Ethical considerations, alternative dispute resolution, § **2:180**

Failures, procedural, § **2:150**

Initiating declaratory relief actions, § **2:166**

Insurance reporting, § **2:160**

Interrelation with disciplinary proceedings self-help, § **2:167**

Intervention self-help, § **2:164**

Judicial action malpractice, §§ **2:148 to 2:155**

Loss repair, §§ **2:156 to 2:158**

Overview of self-help options, § **2:161**

Procedural failures, § **2:150**

Pursuing the client's remedies as self-help, § **2:164**

**Self-help**

Generally, §§ **2:159 to 2:168**

Acquiring the adverse party's claim, § **2:163**

Acquiring the legal malpractice claim, § **2:162**

Asset transfers, § **2:168**

Declaratory relief actions, initiating, § **2:166**

**MITIGATING MALPRACTICE  
CLAIMS—Cont'd**

**Self-help—Cont'd**

Disciplinary proceedings interrelations, § **2:167**

Initiating declaratory relief actions, § **2:166**

Insurance reporting, § **2:160**

Interrelation with disciplinary proceedings, § **2:167**

Intervention, § **2:164**

Overview of options, § **2:161**

Pursuing the client's remedies, § **2:164**

Settlement, § **2:165**

Time limitation failures, § **2:150**

Unauthorized appearances, § **2:149**

**MITIGATION OF DAMAGES**

Expenses of as consequential damages, § **2:118**

**MONEY LAUNDERING**

Statutory theories of liability, § **9:29**

**MOTION PRACTICE**

Dismissal, this index

Disqualification motions, Rule 11 sanctions, § **11:26**

Litigating malpractice claims

Generally, §§ **37:64 to 37:75**

See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index

Litigation malpractice

Generally, §§ **33:65 to 33:67**

See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index

SLAPP statute motions

Generally, §§ **37:64 to 37:75**

See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index

Summary Judgment Motions, this index

**MOTIVE**

Conflicts of interest, motive defense, § **17:25**

Fiduciary obligations, § **15:10**

Malicious prosecution, improper motive as malice, § **6:41**

## INDEX

### **MOTIVE—Cont'd**

- RICO liability, economic motive, § 12:41
- Rule 11 sanctions, improper motive, §§ 11:13, 11:28

### **MULTIPLE CLIENTS**

- See also Parties, this index
- Attorney-client privilege, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:165

### **MULTIPLE REPRESENTATIONS**

- Conflicts of interest, § 2:19

### **NATIONAL LAW FIRMS**

- See Firm Practice, this index

### **NECESSITY REQUIREMENT**

- Collateral estoppel, § 22:61

### **NEGLECT**

- Litigation conduct, § 9:3

### **NEGLIGENCE**

- Burden of proof, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:96
- Care duties
  - Generally, §§ 8:3 to 8:19
  - See also Care Duties, this index
- Contributory Negligence, this index
- Damages, contract vs tort damages, §§ 21:2 to 21:4
- Errors, negligent, historical background, § 1:7
- Family law, privity, § 28:8
- Fiduciary breach as precluding or affecting compensation rights, § 15:30
- Financial institution litigation
  - Generally, §§ 29:59 to 29:61
  - Gross negligence standard, §§ 29:32, 29:33
- Gross negligence
  - Generally, § 20:15
  - Financial institution litigation, §§ 29:32, 29:33
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Burden of proof, § 37:96
  - Pleading, § 37:55
  - Res ipsa loquitur, § 37:145

### **NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd**

- Litigating malpractice claims—Cont'd
  - Summary judgment motions
    - Generally, § 37:77
    - Law and fact issues, § 37:102
  - Nonclients, Liability to, this index
  - Pleading, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:55
- Privity
  - Family law, § 28:8
  - Property law, § 34:4
- Professional relationship negligence, historical background, § 1:6
- Property law, privity, § 34:4
- Res ipsa loquitur, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:145
- Settlement because of, § 33:87
- Standard of care
  - Generally, §§ 20:1 to 20:16
  - See also Standard of Care, this index
- State securities laws, § 13:166
- Summary judgment motions, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:77
  - Law and fact issues, § 37:102
- Theories of liability, § 8:35

### **NEGLIGENT**

#### **MISREPRESENTATION**

- Generally, §§ 7:34 to 7:41
- Defenses, §§ 7:40, 7:41
- Disclaimer defense, § 7:41
- Disclosure duty, § 7:38
- Nonclients, liability to
  - Generally, §§ 7:34 to 7:41
  - See also Nonclients, Liability to, this index
- Property law, privity, §§ 34:4, 34:9
- State securities laws, § 13:166

### **NEGOTIATION**

- Structured negotiation, ADR, § 2:175

### **NEUTRALS**

- Lawyer as intermediary, conflicts of interest, §§ 17:15 to 17:17

**NEW CLIENTS**

See Case Intake Procedures, this index

**NOERR-PENNINGTON DOCTRINE**

Generally, § 22:28  
 Application of the defense to lawyers, § 22:29  
 RICO liability, § 12:52

**NONCLIENTS, LIABILITY TO**

Generally, §§ 6:1 to 6:63  
 See also Privity, this index  
 Abuse of process, §§ 6:46 to 6:49  
 Adversary malpractice, historical background, § 1:4  
 Aiding and abetting, §§ 6:10, 6:12  
 Assignees  
   Generally, §§ 7:24 to 7:29  
   Historical background, § 7:25  
   Law assignment by, § 7:29  
   Policy considerations  
     Controlling principles, § 7:26  
     Exceptions, § 7:27  
     Proceeds, assignments of, § 7:28  
 Assignments, liability as principal, §§ 6:5, 6:6  
 Attorney-client privilege, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:176, 37:179  
 Attorney volunteers, § 7:4  
 Bankruptcy and receiverships, §§ 7:32, 7:33  
 Beneficiaries within meaning of privity rules, § 7:14  
 Business entities, §§ 7:21 to 7:23  
 Client's estates, § 7:20  
 Confidentiality, §§ 15:22 to 15:24  
 Conflicts of interest, § 17:20  
 Conspiracy, §§ 6:10, 6:11  
 Contract liability  
   Generally, § 6:3  
   See also Privity, this index  
 Contribution  
   Generally, §§ 7:42 to 7:46  
   Common law, § 7:44  
   Duty considerations, § 7:46  
   Joint tortfeasors, § 7:45

**NONCLIENTS, LIABILITY TO —Cont'd**

Contribution—Cont'd  
   Policy considerations, § 7:46  
   Statutory liability, § 7:43  
 Conversion, § 6:61  
 Corporations, §§ 7:21 to 7:23  
 Defamation, §§ 6:57 to 6:59  
 Defenses, negligent misrepresentation, §§ 7:40, 7:41  
 Development of lawyers' liability negligent misrepresentation, § 7:35  
 Development of lawyer's liability privity, § 7:7  
 Disclaimer defense, negligent misrepresentation, § 7:41  
 Disclosure duty, negligent misrepresentation, § 7:38  
 Discovery, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:157, 37:175 to 37:178  
 Duty beyond privity of contract  
   Generally, §§ 7:9 to 7:19  
   Adversity, § 7:16  
   Beneficiaries within meaning of rules, § 7:14  
   Burden on the profession, § 7:18  
   Expansion of privity rule, § 7:6  
   Extent of duty, § 7:15  
   Foreseeability  
     Generally, § 7:19  
     Reliance and, § 7:17  
     Policy considerations, § 7:18  
     Reliance, § 7:17  
     Restatement rule, § 7:10  
     Who is the beneficiary, § 7:14  
 Duty considerations, contribution and indemnity, § 7:46  
 Entities, §§ 7:21 to 7:23  
 Estates of client, § 7:20  
 Ethical regulation violations, § 6:62  
 False arrest or imprisonment, § 6:50  
 Fiduciary breach, knowing participation, §§ 6:13, 6:14  
 Fiduciary obligations, § 15:8  
 Foreseeable harm  
   Generally, § 7:19

## INDEX

### NONCLIENTS, LIABILITY TO

#### —Cont'd

- Foreseeable harm—Cont'd
  - Reliance and, § 7:17
- Former lawyers, liability as principal for liens of, § 6:8
- Fraud, § 6:15
- Historical background
  - Generally, § 1:4
  - Assignees, § 7:25
- Identifying the client, negligence liability, § 7:2
- Indemnity
  - Generally, §§ 7:42 to 7:46
  - Common law, § 7:44
  - Duty considerations, § 7:46
  - Joint tortfeasors, § 7:45
  - Policy considerations, § 7:46
  - Statutory liability, § 7:43
- Innocent misrepresentation, § 7:39
- Insurer's subrogation rights, duty to recognize, § 7:31
- Intellectual property law, §§ 31:27 to 31:30
- Intentional infliction of mental distress, § 6:56
- Interference with an advantageous relationship, §§ 6:51 to 6:55
- Invasion of privacy, § 6:60
- Joint tortfeasors, contribution and indemnity, § 7:45
- Knowing participation in fiduciary breach, §§ 6:13, 6:14
- Liens, liability as principal
  - Generally, §§ 6:7 to 6:9
  - Former lawyers, liens of, § 6:8
  - Litigation support providers, liens of, § 6:9
  - Medical providers, liens of, § 6:9
- Liens, liability as principal, above
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Discovery, § 37:157
  - Personal jurisdiction, § 37:36
  - SLAPP statute motions, § 37:68
- Litigation and representation expenses, § 6:4
- Litigation and representation expenses, liability as principal, § 6:4

### NONCLIENTS, LIABILITY TO

#### —Cont'd

- Litigation malpractice, § 33:111
- Litigation privilege, abuse of process, § 6:49
- Litigation support providers, liability as principal for liens of, § 6:9
- Malicious prosecution
  - Generally, §§ 6:16 to 6:45
  - See also Malicious Prosecution, this index
- Medical providers, liability as principal for liens of, § 6:9
- Negligence, §§ 7:1 to 7:46
- Negligent misrepresentation
  - Generally, §§ 7:34 to 7:41
  - Defenses, §§ 7:40, 7:41
  - Development of lawyers' liability, § 7:35
  - Disclaimer defense, § 7:41
  - Disclosure duty, § 7:38
  - Formulating the rules, § 7:36
  - Innocent misrepresentation, § 7:39
  - Relationship of the claimant, § 7:37
- Partnerships, §§ 7:21 to 7:23
- Personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:36
- Policy considerations
  - Assignees
    - Controlling principles, § 7:26
    - Exceptions, § 7:27
  - Contribution, § 7:46
  - Duty beyond privity of contract, § 7:18
  - Indemnity, § 7:46
- Principal, liability as
  - Assignments, §§ 6:5, 6:6
  - Contract liability
    - Generally, § 6:3
    - Litigation and representation expenses, § 6:4
- Privilege, defamation, § 6:58
- Privity of contract issues
  - Generally, §§ 7:5 to 7:19
  - See also Privity, this index; Duty beyond privity of contract, above

**NONCLIENTS, LIABILITY TO**

—Cont'd

- Receiverships, §§ 7:32, 7:33
- Relationship of the claimant, negligent misrepresentation, § 7:37
- Reliance, duty beyond privity of contract, § 7:17
- Security interests, § 6:6
- Security interests, liability as principal, § 6:6
- Spouses of clients, negligence liability, § 7:3
- Statistics, § 6:2
- Subrogees
  - Generally, §§ 7:24 to 7:31
  - Insurer's subrogation rights, duty to recognize, § 7:31
- Successor entities, § 7:23
- Tax matters, § 35:30
- Trusts, §§ 7:21 to 7:23
- Volunteer attorneys, § 7:4

**NONENGAGEMENT LETTERS**

- Generally, §§ 2:39 to 2:44, 8:17
- See also Disengagement Letters, this index
- Beneficiaries, nonengagement letters to, § 2:42
- Client relationships, § 8:17
- Declination letters, financial institution litigation, § 29:88
- Declining specific requests for representation, § 2:40
- Disclaimers in, § 2:43
- Risk management, tax matters, § 35:2
- Specific requests for representation, documentation declining, § 2:40

**NON-PARTY CLIENTS**

- Conflicts of interest, § 27:16

**NONPROFIT LAW FIRMS**

- Current client conflicts of interest, § 24:73
- Former client conflicts of interest, § 24:74

**NOTES**

- Billing clients, collection use, § 2:102

**OCCURRENCE RULE**

- See Statutes of Limitations, this index

**OF COUNSEL LAWYERS**

- Vicarious disqualification, conflicts of interest, § 18:51
- Vicarious liability, other counsel issues, §§ 5:46 to 5:54

**OFFICE OF THRIFT SUPERVISION (OTS)**

- See Financial Institution Litigation, this index

**OFFICE SHARING LAWYERS**

- Conflicts of interest, vicarious disqualification, § 17:49

**OMISSIONS**

- Professional liability insurance, insurer remedies for, § 38:14
- Statutes of limitations, accrual issues, § 23:65

**OPINION EVIDENCE**

- Expert Witnesses, this index

**OPPORTUNITIES**

- Client's, adverse interests of lawyers, § 16:18

**ORDERS**

- Administrative law, responding to ex parte temporary orders, § 29:7
- Conflicts of interest remedies, reversal or vacating orders, § 18:69
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Litigation malpractice, § 33:73
  - Orders as evidence, § 37:147
  - Personal jurisdiction, § 37:34

**ORGANIZATIONAL CONTROLS**

- Work Control Systems, this index

**OTHER INSURANCE CLAUSES**

- Professional liability insurance, §§ 38:62 to 38:65

**OUTSIDE COUNSEL MODEL**

- Governmental attorneys, conflicting interests, § 24:70

## INDEX

### OUTSIDE COUNSEL MODEL

#### —Cont'd

Preventing malpractice, risk management systems, § 2:9

### PAPERS

See Documentation, this index

### PARALEGALS

Conflicting interests, bankruptcy law, § 25:24

Vicarious liability

Generally, § 5:43

Independent workers, § 5:44

### PARTIES

Advocate-witness rule, pro se attorney parties, § 32:64

Attorney-client privilege, multiple clients, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:165

Conflicts of interest

Child parties, § 32:22

Multiple clients, government attorneys, § 24:59

Multiple party representation, § 32:24

Shared counsel-multiple government clients, § 24:56

Criminal law, multiple client conflicts, §§ 27:9 to 27:12

Defendant parties, litigation malpractice, § 33:61

Financial institution litigation, administrative law, § 29:5

Improper ex parte contact with a party, remedies, § 32:94

Litigating malpractice claims, attorney-client privilege, multiple clients, § 37:165

Litigation malpractice

Generally, § 33:59

Defendant parties, § 33:61

Plaintiff parties, § 33:60

Multiple clients

Attorney-client privilege, § 37:165

Conflicts of interest

Criminal law, §§ 27:9 to 27:12

Government attorneys, § 24:59

Government attorneys, § 24:59

### PARTIES—Cont'd

Multiple party conflicts, insurance litigation, § 32:24

Multiple party representation

Conflicts of interest, § 32:24

Shared counsel-multiple government clients, § 24:56

Plaintiff parties, litigation malpractice, § 33:60

Privity, this index

Pro se parties, unauthorized communications, § 32:78

Remedies, improper ex parte contact with a party, § 32:94

Represented party, unauthorized communications, § 32:75

Shared counsel-multiple government clients, § 24:56

Unauthorized communications with represented party, § 32:75

### PARTNERSHIPS

Generally, §§ 26:1 to 26:59

Actual and apparent authority vicarious liability, § 5:7

Attorney-employees

Generally, §§ 26:28 to 26:37

See also Employees, this index

Business entities representation, §§ 26:6 to 26:27

Conflicts of interest

Generally, §§ 26:11 to 26:27

Current clients, §§ 26:11 to 26:20

Formation conflicts, § 26:15

Former clients, § 26:21

Joint representation of partners, § 32:29

Lawyer as partner, § 26:13

Contribution, vicarious liability, § 5:12

De facto partnerships, vicarious liability, §§ 5:9 to 5:12

Derivative actions, § 26:39

Extent of duty and liability, § 5:5

Indemnity, vicarious liability, § 5:12

Joint representation of partners, conflicts of interest, § 32:29

Nonclients, liability to, §§ 7:21 to 7:23

**PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd**

- Non-general partners, vicarious liability, § 5:6
- Privity, § 26:38
- RICO entity liability, attorney exposure, § 12:17
- Securities laws investment contracts, § 13:9
- Statistics, § 26:2
- Successor entities, representing, § 26:10
- Terminations, vicarious liability, § 5:8
- Vicarious liability
  - Generally, §§ 5:3 to 5:12
  - See also Vicarious Liability, this index

**PATENTS**

- See Intellectual Property Law, this Index
- See Intellectual Property Law, this index

**PAYMENT**

- Client's insurer payments, reduction of damages, § 21:31
- Joint tortfeasor payments, reduction of damages, § 21:31
- Legal fees, stock as payment of
  - Generally, §§ 14:104 to 14:109
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Litigation conduct, receipt of funds, § 9:5
- Witness payments, disqualification of attorneys, § 32:18

**PEER REVIEW**

- Generally, §§ 2:58 to 2:65
- ALI-ABA model, § 2:59
- Client audits, § 2:63
- Consultant use, § 2:65
- Internal peer review, future of, § 2:60
- Objective areas, § 2:61
- Smaller law firms, § 2:64
- Subjective areas, § 2:62

**PENALTIES**

- Professional liability insurance coverage, § 38:28

**PENNSYLVANIA**

- Loan interest and protection law, § 9:36

**PENSION PLANS**

- Military pensions, § 28:4
- Substantive areas of malpractice law, § 24:36
- Tax matters, § 35:16

**PERIPHERAL DUTY**

- Advice, negligent, § 24:9
- Litigation malpractice, § 33:51

**PERSONAL INJURIES**

- Consequential damages, § 21:19
- Criminal law, § 27:50

**PERSONAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- Adverse interests of lawyers, § 16:8
- Opposing counsel, § 27:21
- Sexual Relationships, this index
- Vicarious disqualification, § 18:44

**PLANNING**

- Estate planning
  - Conflicting interests
    - Generally, § 36:22
    - Subsequent adverse representation, § 36:28
  - Taxation, § 35:12
- Guardianship trusts, § 36:50

**PLEADING**

- Affidavits, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:62
- Causation, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:59
- Certificates of merit, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:62
- Damages, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:60
- Defenses, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:61
- Evidentiary use, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:147
- Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, § 10:14
- Fault, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:54
- Fiduciary breach, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:56

## INDEX

### **PLEADING—Cont'd**

- Fraud pleadings, PSLRA, § 13:133
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ 37:53 to 37:62
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Litigation malpractice, § 33:14
- Negligence, §§ 37:55, 37:58
- PSLRA, fraud pleadings, § 13:133
- RICO liability, § 12:67
- Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:24
- Securities laws
  - Scienter, Rule 10b-5 violations, § 13:105
  - Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ 13:132 to 13:134
- Vexatious litigation
  - Generally, §§ 11:51 to 11:61
  - See also Judicial Sanctions, this index

### **PLEAS**

- See Criminal Law, this index
- Marketing legal services, use in, § 4:41

### **POST-CONVICTION MOTIONS**

- Criminal law, § 27:58

### **POST NUPTIAL AGREEMENTS**

- See Family Law, this index

### **PRACTICAL APPROACH TO LEGAL MALPRACTICE**

- Historical background, § 1:3

### **PRACTITIONER PRIVILEGE**

- Tax shelters, preventing malpractice, § 35:21

### **PRECLUSION FROM REPRESENTATION**

- Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, § 14:71

### **PREMATURITY DEFENSE**

- Generally, §§ 22:13 to 22:17
- Remedy, § 22:17
- Statute of limitations, § 22:14

### **PRE-NUPTIAL AGREEMENTS**

- Generally, § 28:28

### **PRE-NUPTIAL AGREEMENTS—Cont'd**

- Conflicting interests, § 28:15

### **PREVENTING MALPRACTICE**

- Generally, §§ 2:1 to 2:146
- See also Mitigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Accounting firms, clients' relationships with, § 14:8
- ADR
  - Generally, §§ 2:170 to 2:188
  - See also Alternative Dispute Resolution, this index
- Adversaries, letters to, § 2:48
- ALI-ABA peer review model, § 2:59
- Ancillary businesses
  - Generally, §§ 2:117 to 2:125
  - See also Ancillary Businesses, this index
- Attorney-client privilege
  - Generally, § 2:88
  - Waivers, corporate compliance programs, § 14:43
- Attorneys' fees
  - Generally, §§ 2:92 to 2:96
  - See also Billing Practices, this index
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers
  - Generally, §§ 14:58 to 14:78
  - See also Corporations, this index
- Auditors, using independent auditors, § 29:93
- Audits of legal fees and expenses, §§ 2:94 to 2:96
- Bad file reviews, § 2:57
- Banks
  - Generally, §§ 29:84 to 29:94
  - See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Beneficiaries, nonengagement letters to, § 2:42
- Bespeaks caution doctrine, §§ 14:99, 14:100
- Billing clients
  - Generally, §§ 2:92 to 2:96, 14:103 to 14:109

**PREVENTING MALPRACTICE****—Cont'd**

- Billing clients—Cont'd
  - Legal fees payment, stock as, below
  - Prevention and marketing functions, § 2:113
- Business relationships with clients, conflicts of interest, § 2:21
- Calendaring, § 2:55
- Case intake procedures
  - Generally, §§ 2:12 to 2:15
  - See also Case Intake Procedures, this index
- Checklist, securities laws, § 14:36
- Client documents
  - Generally, § 2:47
  - Storage, § 2:69
- Client interviews, case intake procedures, § 2:13
- Client relations, §§ 2:81 to 2:86
- Closing letters, § 2:45
- Collection issues
  - Generally, §§ 2:98 to 2:104
  - See also Collection From Clients, this index
- Communication, client relationships, § 2:84
- Compensation. Legal fees payment, stock as, below
- Components of a written engagement agreements, § 2:28
- Comprehension issues, client relationships, § 2:85
- Confidentiality in client relationships, §§ 2:87 to 2:90
- Consultant compensation, disclosure of, § 14:105
- Consultations with colleagues, case intake procedures, § 2:15
- Continuing legal education, preventing malpractice through
  - Generally, §§ 3:1 to 3:14
  - Continuing Legal Education, §§ 3:1 to 3:14
- Contractual restrictions on materiality and reliance standards, § 14:102
- Contribution liability, securities laws, § 14:15

**PREVENTING MALPRACTICE****—Cont'd**

- Corporate compliance programs
  - Generally, §§ 14:37 to 14:46
  - Attorney-client privilege waivers, § 14:43
  - Booker case, § 14:46
  - Creating a program, § 14:38
  - Disclosure obligation impacts, § 14:45
  - Duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act
    - Generally, § 14:122
    - Safe harbor, § 14:124
  - FRE 502, § 14:44
  - Investigations, § 14:41
  - Sentencing guidelines, §§ 14:40 to 14:42
  - Vicarious liability, § 14:39
- Corporation directors, committee system
  - Generally, §§ 14:79 to 14:96
  - See also Corporations, this index
- Costs and expenses, documentation, § 2:34
- Data security, § 2:91
- Dealing with resistance, risk management systems, § 2:4
- Declination and disengagement letters, § 29:88
- Declining specific requests for representation, documentation, § 2:40
- Delegations of duties, financial institution litigation, § 29:87
- Demographics, § 2:3
- Directors and officers, attorneys serving as
  - Generally, §§ 14:58 to 14:78
  - See also Corporations, this index
- Disclaimers in nonengagement letters, § 2:43
- Disclosure duties, corporate compliance programs, § 14:45
- Disclosure of compensation for executives and consultants, § 14:105
- Disengagement letters, § 2:46

## INDEX

### PREVENTING MALPRACTICE

#### —Cont'd

- Dispute resolution provisions, documentation
  - Generally, § 2:33
  - Fee matters, § 2:36
- Disqualification, vicarious, lateral hiring, § 2:80
- Documentation
  - Generally, §§ 2:27 to 2:48
  - See also Documentation, this index
- Due diligence duty, § 14:30
- Duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § 14:124
- Economics, § 2:3
- Empathy issues, client relationships, § 2:86
- Employer-employee issues, conflicts of interest, § 2:20
- End-of engagement letters, § 2:45
- Engagement agreement topics
  - Generally, § 2:30
  - Arbitration clauses, §§ 2:179, 2:185
  - Components, § 2:28
  - Securities laws, §§ 14:26 to 14:29
- Ethical issues at case intake stage, conflicts, §§ 2:16 to 2:21
- Executive compensation, disclosure of, § 14:105
- Expectations of clients, § 2:82
- Expectations of clients re billing practices, § 2:93
- External audits of legal fees and expenses, § 2:95
- Federal and state securities law compared, § 14:4
- Fee collection practices
  - Generally, §§ 2:92 to 2:96
  - See also Billing Practices, this index
- Fee dispute provisions, § 2:36
- Fee splitting
  - Generally, § 2:107
  - Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § 2:123
- Filing systems
  - Generally, §§ 2:66 to 2:73
  - See also Filing Systems, this index

### PREVENTING MALPRACTICE

#### —Cont'd

- Financial history concerns, securities laws, § 14:16
- Financial institutions
  - Generally, §§ 29:84 to 29:94
  - See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Form files
  - Generally, § 2:50
  - Forms compared, § 2:51
  - Types of form files, § 2:53
- Functions of a risk management system, § 2:10
- General counsel model, risk management systems, § 2:8
- General education of officers and directors, § 29:94
- Impaired lawyers
  - Generally, §§ 2:126 to 2:146
  - See also Impaired Lawyer Risks, this index
- Implementation of new matters and procedures, § 2:26
- Independent director concerns, securities laws, § 14:12
- Individual practice procedures, risk management systems, § 2:5
- Information retrieval, work control systems, § 2:50
- Insider trading prevention policies
  - Generally, §§ 14:47 to 14:54
  - Anti-indemnity rule, § 14:52
  - Confidentiality issues, § 14:50
  - Detection procedures, § 14:51
  - Educational procedures, § 14:48
  - Investment procedures, § 14:49
  - Rule 10b5-1 trading plan, § 14:53
  - Tender offers, § 14:54
- Intake procedures
  - Generally, §§ 2:12 to 2:15
  - See also Case Intake Procedures, this index
- Internal audits of legal fees and expenses, § 2:95
- Internal compensation issues, stock as payment of legal fees, § 14:108

**PREVENTING MALPRACTICE****—Cont'd**

- Internal procedures, financial institution litigation, § **29:89**
- Interviews, client, § **2:13**
- Investigations
  - Corporate compliance programs, § **14:41**
  - Securities laws, §§ **14:34, 14:35**
  - Investment Company Act, § **14:110**
- Lateral hiring, vicarious disqualification, § **2:80**
- Law firms privilege issues within, risk management systems, § **2:11**
- Legal education
  - Generally, §§ **3:1 to 3:14**
- Legal fees payment, stock as
  - Generally, §§ **14:104 to 14:109**
  - Capital raising transactions, § **14:106**
  - Consultant compensation, disclosure of, § **14:105**
  - Disclosure of compensation for executives and consultants, § **14:105**
  - Executive compensation, disclosure of, § **14:105**
- Form S-8
  - Generally, §§ **14:104 to 14:109**
  - Exclusions, § **14:107**
- Internal compensation issues, § **14:108**
- Professional responsibility considerations, § **14:109**
- Limitations on scope of representation, § **2:31**
- Litigation practice, §§ **32:2 to 32:34**
- Loyalty, client relationships, § **2:83**
- Materiality standards of securities laws, contractual restrictions on, § **14:102**
- Measuring progress, risk management systems, § **2:4**
- Media communications, confidentiality, § **2:90**
- Mitigating malpractice
  - Generally, §§ **2:147 to 2:195**

**PREVENTING MALPRACTICE****—Cont'd**

- Mitigating malpractice—Cont'd
  - Mitigating Malpractice Claims, §§ **2:147 to 2:195**
- Monitoring compliance with work control systems, § **2:56**
- Multiple representations, conflicts of interest, § **2:19**
- Nonengagement letters, §§ **2:39 to 2:44**
- Organizational controls and procedures, risk management systems, § **2:5**
- Outside counsel, risk management systems, § **2:9**
- Peer review
  - Generally, §§ **2:58 to 2:65**
  - See also Peer Review, this index
- Perceptions of clients re billing practices, § **2:93**
- Plain English rules, securities laws, §§ **14:17 to 14:25**
- Practitioner privilege, tax shelters, § **35:21**
- Prevailing party provisions, documentation, § **2:37**
- Privilege issues within a law firm, risk management systems, § **2:11**
- Professional responsibility considerations, stock as payment of legal fees, § **14:109**
- Public perceptions, § **2:2**
- Quality control model, risk management systems, § **2:7**
- Reliance standards of securities laws, contractual restrictions on, § **14:102**
- Representation, limitations on scope of, § **2:31**
- Representing less than all parties to a transaction, documentation, § **2:41**
- Resistance, dealing with, risk management systems, § **2:4**
- Retainers, documentation, § **2:35**
- Risk vs reward principle, securities laws practice, § **14:5**
- Safe Harbors, this index

## INDEX

### PREVENTING MALPRACTICE

#### —Cont'd

- Sarbanes-Oxley Act
  - Generally, §§ **14:111 to 14:134**
  - Audits, improper influences, §§ **14:126 to 14:134**
  - Primary prevention procedures, § **14:112**
  - Safe harbor, § **14:124**
  - Section 303, §§ **14:126 to 14:134**
  - Section 307, §§ **14:111 to 14:125**
  - Up-the-ladder reporting requirements, §§ **14:111 to 14:125**
- Savings and loan institutions
  - Generally, §§ **29:84 to 29:94**
  - See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Scope of a risk management system, § **2:10**
- Scope of representation, limitations on, § **2:31**
- Screening
  - Generally, § **2:13**
  - See also Case Intake Procedures, this index
- Securities laws practice
  - Generally, §§ **14:1 to 14:135**
  - Accounting firms, clients' relationships with, § **14:8**
  - Bespeaks caution doctrine, §§ **14:99, 14:100**
  - Checklist, § **14:36**
  - Clients' relationships with accounting firms, § **14:8**
  - Compensation using securities, § **14:103**
  - Contractual restrictions on materiality and reliance standards, § **14:102**
  - Contribution liability, § **14:15**
  - Document retention policies, § **14:57**
  - Due diligence duty
    - Generally, § **14:30**
    - Section 11, § **14:2**
  - Engagement agreements, §§ **14:26 to 14:29**
  - Federal and state law compared, § **14:4**

### PREVENTING MALPRACTICE

#### —Cont'd

- Securities laws practice—Cont'd
  - Financial history concerns, § **14:16**
  - Financial reporting, internal control over, § **14:13**
  - Independent director concerns, § **14:12**
  - Insider trading prevention policies, above
  - Internal control over financial reporting, § **14:13**
  - Investment Company Act, § **14:110**
  - Legal fees payment, stock as, above
  - Materiality standards, contractual restrictions on, § **14:102**
  - Plain English rules, §§ **14:17 to 14:25**
  - Reliance standards, contractual restrictions on, § **14:102**
  - Risk vs reward principle, § **14:5**
  - Screening clients, §§ **14:6 to 14:10**
  - Screening transactions, §§ **14:11 to 14:16**
  - Sellers under Section 12, § **14:3**
  - State and federal law compared, § **14:4**
  - Transaction liability, § **14:14**
  - Whistleblower protections
    - Generally, § **14:55**
    - Case law, § **14:56**
- Sentencing guidelines, corporate compliance programs, §§ **14:40 to 14:42**
- Smaller law firms, peer review, § **2:64**
- Sole practitioners, continuing legal education impact on malpractice claims, § **3:9**
- Specific requests for representation, documentation declining, § **2:40**
- Splitting fees
  - Generally, § **2:107**
  - Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § **2:123**
- Staffing, case intake procedures, § **2:14**

**PREVENTING MALPRACTICE****—Cont'd**

- State and federal securities laws compared, § **14:4**
- Successive representations, conflicts of interest, § **2:19**
- Systemic risk management programs
  - Generally, §§ **2:4 to 2:11**
  - Risk Management, §§ **2:4 to 2:11**
- Tax matters
  - Generally, § **35:27**
  - Shelters, §§ **35:19 to 35:21**
- Tender offers, insider trading prevention policies, § **14:54**
- Terminations documentation, § **2:32**
- Thrift institutions
  - Generally, §§ **29:84 to 29:94**
  - See also Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Time management systems, § **2:54**
- Transaction liability, securities laws, § **14:14**
- Tripartite approach, risk management systems, § **2:6**
- Trust fund misuse, collection issues, § **2:104**
- Unauthorized practice of law
  - Generally, § **2:99**
  - Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § **2:123**
- Undoing malpractice
  - Generally, §§ **2:147 to 2:195**
  - Mitigating Malpractice Claims, §§ **2:147 to 2:195**
- Unlawful fees, § **2:99**
- Verbal communications, confidentiality, § **2:89**
- Vicarious disqualification, lateral hiring, § **2:80**
- Vicarious liability, corporate compliance programs, § **14:39**
- Whistleblower protections
  - Generally, § **14:55**
  - Case law, § **14:56**
- Withdrawals, documentation, § **2:32**
- Work control
  - Generally, §§ **2:49 to 2:57**
  - See also Work Control Systems, this index

**PRIVACY**

- Driver's Privacy Protection Act, § **9:30**
- Financial institution litigation, §§ **29:95 to 29:97**
- Impaired lawyer risks, privacy issues, § **2:139**
- Nonclients, liability to, § **6:60**
- Treating physician communications
  - Generally, § **32:89**
  - Federal law, § **32:90**

**PRIVATE SECURITIES  
LITIGATION REFORM ACT  
(PSLRA)**

See Securities Laws, this index

**PRIVILEGES**

- Abuse of process, litigation privilege, § **6:49**
- Attorney-client privilege
  - Appeals, § **37:159**
  - Attorney-employees, § **26:36**
  - Bankruptcy law, § **25:57**
  - Class action counsel, § **37:174**
  - Client disputes, §§ **37:163 to 37:174**
  - Client relationships, § **2:88**
  - Common-interest privilege, § **37:160**
  - Communications with other client, § **37:169**
  - Corporations, § **26:43**
  - Crime-fraud exception, § **37:176**
  - Defense counsel communications, § **37:170**
  - Derivative actions, § **37:167**
  - Disclosure from other attorneys, § **37:164**
  - Entities, representation of, § **37:166**
  - Fiduciaries, representation of, § **37:166**
  - In-house lawyers, § **37:172**
  - Insurance, salaried counsel, § **30:29**
  - Insurance counsel, §§ **30:15, 30:18**
  - Law firm communications, § **37:171**

## INDEX

### PRIVILEGES—Cont'd

- Attorney-client privilege—Cont'd
  - Litigating malpractice claims
    - Generally, §§ 37:156 to 37:180
    - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
  - Multiple clients, § 37:165
  - Nonclient claims, § 37:157
  - Preventing malpractice, tax shelters, § 35:21
  - Ramifications of unauthorized disclosure, § 37:158
  - Sanctions, § 29:24
  - Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § 13:161
  - Self-defense exception, § 37:177
  - Tax shelters, preventing malpractice, § 35:21
  - Unauthorized disclosure, ramifications, § 37:158
- Waivers
  - Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, § 14:75
  - SEC, § 14:43
- Attorney-employees, privileged information use, § 26:31
- Confidentiality duties, privileged information, § 15:21
- Defamation liability to nonclients, § 6:58
- Defense of privilege
  - Generally, §§ 22:31 to 22:40
  - See also Defenses, this index
- Disciplinary proceedings evidence, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:115
- Documents, privileged, inappropriate possession of, § 2:75
- Electronically stored information, § 2:79
- Inadvertently produced documents, § 2:76
- Insurance counsel, § 30:15
- Judicial and other proceedings, privilege defenses, § 22:34
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:155
  - Disciplinary proceedings evidence, § 37:115

### PRIVILEGES—Cont'd

- Litigating malpractice claims—Cont'd
  - Trial publicity, privileged statements, § 37:47
  - Work-product doctrine, §§ 37:181 to 37:184
- Litigation privilege, abuse of process, § 6:49
- Logical relation or relevancy, privilege defenses, § 22:35
- Metadata, electronically stored information, § 2:79
- Need for present proceeding, privilege defenses, § 22:36
- Nonclient claims
  - Attorney-client privilege, § 37:157
  - Defamation privilege, § 6:58
- Policy considerations, privilege defenses, § 22:32
- Publisher-claimant relationship, privilege defenses, § 22:37
- Qualified privilege defenses, § 22:39
- Relation of publisher and claimant, privilege defenses, § 22:37
- Relation of recipient, privilege defenses, § 22:38
- Risk management systems, privilege issues within a law firm, § 2:11
- Sarbanes-Oxley Act, attorney-client privilege, § 13:161
- Statement, term defined, privilege defenses, § 22:33
- Trial publicity, litigating malpractice claims, privileged statements, § 37:47
- Unauthorized communications of privileged and protected information, § 32:80
- Use of privileged information, attorney-employees, § 26:31
- Waivers, SEC, attorney-client privilege, § 14:43
- Work-product doctrine, litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:181 to 37:184

### PRIVITY

- Generally, §§ 7:5 to 7:19

**PRIVITY—Cont'd**

- Adverse parties, litigation malpractice, § **33:23**
- Adversity, § **7:16**
- Alternative theories, § **7:12**
- Attorney-client relationship, property law, § **34:6**
- Beneficiaries, § **36:57**
- Beneficiaries within meaning of rules, § **7:14**
- Burden on the profession, § **7:18**
- Children, suits by, § **28:9**
- Closing Letters, this index
- Collateral estoppel, § **22:62**
- Conflicts of interest, insurance, § **30:54**
- Consumer protection statutes, § **9:17**
- Corporations
  - Generally, § **26:42**
  - Investors and shareholders, § **26:54**
- Creditors, § **36:57**
- Criminal law, § **27:37**
- Debt collection, litigation malpractice, § **33:24**
- Development of lawyer's liability, § **7:7**
- Duty beyond privity of contract
  - Generally, §§ **7:9 to 7:19**
  - See also Nonclients, Liability to, this index
- Engagement Agreements, this index
- Escrow agent, attorney as, § **34:10**
- Escrow capacity, § **28:7**
- Estate beneficiaries, §§ **36:12 to 36:16**
- Estates, §§ **36:2, 36:10 to 36:16**
- Expansion of privity rule, § **7:6**
- Extent of duty, § **7:15**
- Family law, §§ **28:5 to 28:10**
- Fiduciary representations, § **33:27**
- Foreseeability
  - Generally, § **7:19**
  - Reliance and, § **7:17**
- Governmental attorneys, § **24:48**
- Guardianship trusts, § **36:49**
- Historical background, § **7:6**

**PRIVITY—Cont'd**

- Insurance, conflicts of interest, § **30:54**
- Intentional torts
  - Family law, § **28:6**
  - Property law, § **34:4**
- Investors and shareholders, § **26:54**
- Lawyer's liability, development of, § **7:7**
- Lien holders, § **33:25**
- Litigation malpractice
  - Generally, §§ **33:22 to 33:25**
  - See also Litigation Practice, this index
- Negligence
  - Family law, § **28:8**
  - Property law, § **34:4**
- Negligent misrepresentation, property law, §§ **34:4, 34:9**
- Nonengagement Letters, this index
- Other lawyers, family law, § **28:10**
- Partnerships, § **26:38**
- Personal representatives, representation of, §§ **36:54 to 36:57**
- Policy considerations, § **7:18**
- Property law
  - Generally, §§ **34:4 to 34:9**
  - See also Property Law, this index
- Recurring situations, § **7:13**
- Reliance, § **7:17**
- Restatement rule, § **7:10**
- Rule applied, § **7:11**
- Security interests, § **34:7**
- Social media marketing, unintended client engagement, § **4:46**
- Spouses, litigation malpractice, § **33:26**
- Successors, § **36:55**
- Title searches, § **34:7**
- Trust capacity, § **28:7**
- Trusts
  - Generally, §§ **36:2, 36:10 to 36:16**
  - Guardianship, § **36:49**
- Unintended client engagement, social media marketing, § **4:46**
- Unrepresented parties, property law, § **34:5**
- Volunteers, property law, § **34:5**

## INDEX

### **PRIVITY—Cont'd**

- Who is the beneficiary, § 7:14
- Wills, §§ 36:2, 36:10 to 36:16
- Workers' compensation law, § 24:79
- Wrongful-death actions, litigation malpractice, § 33:27

### **PROBABLE CAUSE**

- See also Malicious Prosecution, this index
- Definition, § 6:29

### **PROCEDURE**

- Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Litigation Practice, this index

### **PROCESS**

- Abuse of process, liability to nonclients, §§ 6:46 to 6:49
- Litigation malpractice, § 33:58

### **PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**

- Limited liability, § 5:14
- Vicarious liability, §§ 5:13 to 5:15

### **PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY**

#### **INSURANCE**

- Generally, §§ 38:1 to 38:65
- Alternative markets, § 38:3
- Amount of coverage
  - Generally, § 38:15
  - Per-claim limit, § 38:16
- Anatomy of a policy, § 38:7
- Application and declaration pages, § 38:13
- Attorney-client privilege, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:173
- Attorneys covered, § 38:20
- Basic provisions, § 38:21
- Bodily injury, exclusion, § 38:56
- Business pursuits exclusion, § 38:59
- Changing market place, § 38:2
- Claims handling rules, §§ 38:6 to 38:12
- Claims-made-and-reported coverage, § 38:36
- Claims made coverage, § 38:35
- Claims-made form
  - Generally, §§ 38:31 to 38:39

### **PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY**

#### **INSURANCE—Cont'd**

- Claims-made form—Cont'd
  - Claims-made-and-reported coverage, § 38:36
  - Claims made coverage, § 38:35
  - Discovery or awareness clause, § 38:41
  - Extended discovery endorsement, § 38:39
  - Extended reporting endorsement, § 38:42
  - Gyler form, § 38:40
  - Knowledge of claims and circumstances
    - Generally, § 38:33
    - Discovery or awareness clause, § 38:41
  - Prior reporting, § 38:32
  - Related-acts provisions, § 38:38
  - Relation-back, § 38:38
  - Retroactive dates, § 38:37
- Conditions
  - Generally, §§ 38:43 to 38:50
  - Cooperation clause, §§ 30:80, 38:46
  - Coverage issues, § 38:50
  - Defense and settlement, §§ 38:48 to 38:50
  - Hammer clause, § 38:49
  - Need for showing prejudice, § 38:44
  - Notice, § 38:43
  - Oral, § 38:45
  - Prejudice, need for showing, § 38:44
  - Subrogation, § 38:47
  - Written, § 38:45
- Construction rules, § 38:9
- Controlling principles, § 38:23
- Cooperation clause, §§ 30:80, 38:46
- Counterfeit check scams, § 38:24
- Coverage amount
  - Generally, § 38:15
  - Per-claim limit, § 38:16
- Coverage issues
  - Conditions, § 38:50
  - Remedies, § 38:11

**PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY  
INSURANCE—Cont'd**

Damages covered, §§ **38:26 to 38:28**  
 Deductibles, § **38:17**  
 Disclosure requirements, § **38:5**  
 Discovery or awareness clause,  
 § **38:41**  
 Duty to defend  
   Generally, § **38:10**  
   Exclusions, § **38:55**  
 Endorsements, extended reporting  
 endorsement, § **38:42**  
 Events insured, §§ **38:29 to 38:42**  
 Exclusions  
   Generally, §§ **38:51 to 38:61**  
   Bodily injury, § **38:56**  
   Business pursuits, § **38:59**  
   Duty to defend, § **38:55**  
   Fiduciary activities, § **38:60**  
   Fraud, § **38:52**  
   Other insurance clauses, §§ **38:63,**  
   **38:64**  
   Personal-profit, § **38:53**  
   Property damage, § **38:56**  
   Regulatory agencies, § **38:58**  
   Securities, § **38:57**  
   Vicarious liability, § **38:54**  
   Willful acts, § **38:52**  
 Extended discovery endorsement,  
 claims-made form, § **38:39**  
 Extended reporting endorsement,  
 § **38:42**  
 Fiduciary activities exclusion,  
 § **38:60**  
 Fines covered, § **38:28**  
 Fraud exclusion, § **38:52**  
 Gyler form, § **38:40**  
 Hammer clause, § **38:49**  
 Indemnification or liability agree-  
 ment, § **38:19**  
 Interpretation rules, §§ **38:6 to 38:12**  
 Knowledge of claims and circum-  
 stances, claims-made form  
   Generally, § **38:33**  
   Discovery or awareness clause,  
   § **38:41**  
 Legal fees covered, § **38:27**

**PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY  
INSURANCE—Cont'd**

Liability or indemnification agree-  
 ment, § **38:19**  
 Litigating malpractice claims  
   Attorney-client privilege, § **37:173**  
   Reports to an attorney's liability  
   insurer, § **37:173**  
 Mandatory requirements, § **38:4**  
 Market alternatives, § **38:3**  
 Market place changes, § **38:2**  
 Misrepresentation, insurer remedies  
 for, § **38:14**  
 Need for showing prejudice as condi-  
 tion, § **38:44**  
 Notice, conditions, § **38:43**  
 Occurrence form, § **38:30**  
 Omissions, insurer remedies for,  
 § **38:14**  
 Oral conditions, § **38:45**  
 Other insurance clauses, §§ **38:62 to**  
   **38:65**  
 Penalties covered, § **38:28**  
 Per-claim limit, § **38:16**  
 Personal-profit exclusion, § **38:53**  
 Policies  
   Generally, §§ **38:13 to 38:64**  
   Application and declaration pages,  
   § **38:13**  
 Prejudice, need for showing as condi-  
 tion, § **38:44**  
 Preliminary and procedural concepts,  
 § **38:8**  
 Prior reporting, claims-made form,  
 § **38:32**  
 Professional services  
   Generally, § **38:22**  
   Others, professional services for,  
   § **38:25**  
 Property damage exclusion, § **38:56**  
 Regulatory agencies exclusion,  
 § **38:58**  
 Related-acts provisions, claims-made  
 form, § **38:38**  
 Relation-back, claims-made form,  
 § **38:38**  
 Remedies  
   Coverage issues and remedies,  
   § **38:11**

## INDEX

### PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY

#### INSURANCE—Cont'd

- Remedies—Cont'd
  - Insurers', for misrepresentation or omissions, § 38:14
- Reports to an attorney's liability insurer, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:173
- Retentions, § 38:17
- Retroactive dates, claims-made form, § 38:37
- Risk management services, § 38:12
- Rules of construction, § 38:9
- Sanctions covered, § 38:28
- Securities exclusion, § 38:57
- Subrogation, § 38:47
- Supplementary costs, § 38:17
- Term or policy, § 38:18
- Territorial coverage of policy, § 38:18
- Underwriting rules, §§ 38:6 to 38:12
- Vicarious liability exclusion, § 38:54
- Who is insured, § 38:20
- Willful acts exclusion, § 38:52
- Written conditions, § 38:45

### PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY

- Law firm investments, adverse interests, §§ 16:21 to 16:23
- Stock as payment of legal fees, § 14:109

### PROFIT SHARING PLANS

- Tax matters, § 35:16

### PROPERTY DIVISION

- See Family Law, this index

### PROPERTY LAW

- Generally, §§ 34:1 to 34:45
- Advice negligence, conveyances, § 34:29
- Aligned parties, conflicts in joint representation of, § 34:17
- Causation
  - Conveyances, § 34:26
  - Security interests, § 34:43
- Client relationships
  - Conflicting interests, § 34:19

### PROPERTY LAW—Cont'd

- Client relationships—Cont'd
    - Privity, § 34:6
  - Collection failures, security interests, § 34:44
  - Conflicting interests
    - Generally, §§ 34:11 to 34:23
    - Aligned parties, joint representation of, § 34:17
  - Client relationship, § 34:19
  - Current clients, §§ 34:11 to 34:17
  - Defenses, § 34:23
  - Disqualification, imputed, § 34:21
  - Escrow agent, attorney as, § 34:15
  - Financial, § 34:16
  - Former clients, §§ 34:18 to 34:23
  - Imputed disqualification, § 34:21
  - Joint representation of aligned parties, § 34:17
  - Multiple representation in same transaction
    - Generally, § 34:13
    - Aligned parties, § 34:17
  - Remedies, § 34:23
  - Transfers, § 34:12
  - Trustee, attorney as, § 34:15
- ### Conveyances
- Generally, §§ 34:24 to 34:32
  - Advice negligence, § 34:29
  - Causation, § 34:26
  - Damages, § 34:26
  - Defenses, § 34:32
  - Drafting errors, § 34:27
  - Failure to advise, § 34:29
  - Leases, § 34:31
  - Tax-related errors, § 34:28
- ### Damages
- Conveyances, § 34:26
  - Title searches
    - Generally, § 34:36
    - Extent of title, § 34:38
- ### Defenses
- Conflicting interests, § 34:23
  - Conveyances, § 34:32
- ### Description errors, title searches, § 34:39
- ### Disqualification, imputed, conflicting interests, § 34:21

**PROPERTY LAW—Cont'd**

- Drafting errors, § 34:27
- Escrow agent, attorney as
  - Conflicting interests, § 34:15
  - Privity, § 34:10
- Extent of title
  - Generally, § 34:37
  - Damages, § 34:38
- Failure to advise, conveyances, § 34:29
- Financial conflicting interests, § 34:16
- Foreclosure, failure to prevent, security interests, § 34:45
- Imputed disqualification, conflicting interests, § 34:21
- Intentional wrongs, privity, § 34:4
- Joint representation of aligned parties, conflicting interests, § 34:17
- Judgmental liability, § 34:3
- Leases, § 34:31
- Liens, title searches, § 34:35
- Multiple representation in same transaction, conflicting interests
  - Generally, § 34:13
  - Aligned parties, § 34:17
- Negligence, privity, § 34:4
- Negligent misrepresentation, privity, §§ 34:4, 34:9
- Privity
  - Generally, §§ 34:4 to 34:9
  - Client relationship, § 34:6
  - Escrow agent, attorney as, § 34:10
  - Intentional wrongs, § 34:4
  - Negligence, § 34:4
  - Negligent misrepresentation, §§ 34:4, 34:9
  - Security interests, § 34:7
  - Title searches, § 34:7
  - Unrepresented parties, § 34:5
  - Volunteers, § 34:5
- Protection of security interests, § 34:44
- Remedies, conflicting interests, § 34:23
- Restrictions, title searches, § 34:35

**PROPERTY LAW—Cont'd**

- Security interests
  - Generally, §§ 34:40 to 34:45
  - Case law, § 34:41
  - Causation, § 34:43
  - Collection failures, § 34:44
  - Foreclosure, failure to prevent, § 34:45
  - Perfection failure, § 34:42
  - Privity, § 34:7
  - Protection failures, § 34:44
- Statistics, § 34:2
- Tax matters, § 35:9
- Tax-related errors, conveyances, § 34:28
- Title searches
  - Generally, §§ 34:33 to 34:39
  - Damages
    - Generally, § 34:36
    - Extent of title, § 34:38
  - Description errors, § 34:39
  - Extent of title
    - Generally, § 34:37
    - Damages, § 34:38
  - Liens, § 34:35
  - Privity, § 34:7
  - Restrictions, § 34:35
- Transfers, conflicting interests, § 34:12
- Trustee, attorney as, conflicting interests, § 34:15
- Unrepresented parties, privity, § 34:5
- Volunteers, privity, § 34:5

**PRO SE PARTIES**

- Attorney pro se parties, advocate-witness rule, § 32:64

**PROSPECTIVE CLIENTS**

- Generally, § 8:14
- See also Case Intake Procedures, this index
- Conflicts of interest, consultation with prospective client, § 32:47
- Ethical considerations, §§ 18:12 to 18:15

**PROXIMATE CAUSATION**

- See Causation, this index

## INDEX

### **PUBLIC-INTEREST LAW FIRMS**

Current client conflicts, § 24:73

Former client conflicts, § 24:74

### **PUBLICITY**

Generally, §§ 37:43 to 37:49

See also Litigating Malpractice  
Claims, this index

### **PUBLIC OFFICIALS**

Conflicting interests, § 24:62

### **PUBLIC PERCEPTIONS**

Preventing malpractice, § 2:2

### **PUNITIVE DAMAGES**

See Damages, this index

### **QUALITY CONTROL MODEL**

Risk management systems, § 2:7

### **QUI TAM ACTIONS**

Attorney-employees, § 26:34

### **RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS ACT (RICO)**

Generally, §§ 12:1 to 12:70

Alternative damage models, § 12:54

Arbitration, § 12:61

Assignees, attorney exposure,  
§ 12:16

Association in fact, person-enterprise  
distinction, § 12:35

Attorney exposure

Generally, §§ 12:8 to 12:17

Assignees, § 12:16

Bankruptcy matters, § 12:15

Business entity liability, § 12:17

Commercial matters, § 12:10

Criminal convictions, related,  
§ 12:14

Employment-related litigation,  
§ 12:11

Entity liability, § 12:17

Fraud, § 12:12

Litigation activities, § 12:13

Open-ended patterns, § 12:25

Pattern element, generally, § 12:24

Pattern element, open-ended pat-  
terns, § 12:25

### **RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS ACT (RICO)—Cont'd**

Attorney exposure—Cont'd

Related criminal convictions,  
§ 12:14

Securities-related cases, § 12:9

Attorneys serving as directors and  
officers, § 14:68

Bankruptcy matters, § 12:15

Burden of proof, § 12:69

Business entity liability, § 12:17

Causation

Generally, § 12:40

Proximate cause, below

Causes of action

Generally, §§ 12:2 to 12:5

Mail fraud, § 12:3

Person-enterprise distinction,  
§ 12:5

Securities violations, § 12:4

Wire fraud, § 12:3

Cedric Kushner Promotions case,  
§ 12:37

Collateral estoppel defense, § 12:48

Commercial matters, attorney  
exposure, § 12:10

Concurrent jurisdiction, § 12:62

Conduct element

Generally, §§ 12:26 to 12:31

Conspiracy, § 12:30

Defenses, §§ 12:26 to 12:31

Historical background, § 12:27

Reves case

Generally, § 12:28

Conduct element, post-Reves,  
§ 12:29

Salinas case, § 12:31

Conspiracy, conduct element, § 12:30

Contribution, § 12:70

Corporations, attorneys serving as  
directors and officers, § 14:68

Costs of litigation as damages,  
§ 12:56

Criminal convictions, related,  
attorney exposure, § 12:14

Damages

Generally, §§ 12:53 to 12:59

**RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND  
CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS  
ACT (RICO)—Cont'd**

Damages—Cont'd  
 Alternative damage models,  
   § 12:54  
 Costs of litigation, § 12:56  
 Direct versus indirect damages,  
   § 12:55  
 Litigation costs, § 12:56  
 Proximate cause interaction,  
   § 12:58  
 Single-satisfaction rule, § 12:57  
 State law, § 12:59  
 Defenses  
   Generally, § 12:52  
   Collateral estoppel, § 12:48  
   Conduct element, §§ 12:26 to  
     12:31  
   Immunity, § 12:51  
   Noerr-Pennington Doctrine,  
     § 12:52  
   In pari delicto, § 12:49  
   Pattern element, §§ 12:19 to 12:25  
   Person-enterprise distinction,  
     §§ 12:32 to 12:38  
   Res judicata, § 12:47  
   Rooker-Feldman Doctrine, § 12:50  
   Statute of limitations, below  
 Direct versus indirect damages,  
   § 12:55  
 Discovery, § 12:68  
 Economic motive, person-enterprise  
   distinction, § 12:41  
 Employment-related litigation,  
   attorney exposure, § 12:11  
 Enterprise element. Person-enterprise  
   distinction, below  
 Financial institution litigation,  
   § 29:35  
 Fraud, attorney exposure, § 12:12  
 Historical background, conduct ele-  
   ment, § 12:27  
 H.J. Inc. case  
   Generally, § 12:22  
   Pattern element post-H.J., § 12:23  
   Pattern element pre-H.J., § 12:21  
 Immunity, § 12:51  
 Indemnification, § 12:70

**RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND  
CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS  
ACT (RICO)—Cont'd**

Injunctive relief, § 12:60  
 Judicial process, person-enterprise  
   distinction, § 12:36  
 Jurisdiction  
   Generally, §§ 12:61 to 12:65  
   Concurrent jurisdiction, § 12:62  
   Pendent jurisdiction, § 12:64  
   State law claims, § 12:62  
   State RICO statutes, § 12:65  
   Supplemental jurisdiction, § 12:64  
 King case, person-enterprise distinc-  
   tion, § 12:37  
 Litigation activities, attorney  
   exposure, § 12:13  
 Litigation costs as damages, § 12:56  
 Mail fraud causes of action, § 12:3  
 Misrepresentation, proximate cause  
   involving, § 12:40  
 Noerr-Pennington Doctrine, § 12:52  
 Open-ended patterns involving  
   attorneys, § 12:25  
 In pari delicto defense, § 12:49  
 Pattern element  
   Generally, §§ 12:19 to 12:25  
   Attorney exposure  
     Generally, § 12:24  
     Open-ended patterns involving  
       attorneys, § 12:25  
   H.J. Inc. case, pattern element  
     post-H.J., § 12:23  
   H.J. Inc. case, pattern element pre-  
     H.J., § 12:21  
   Open-ended patterns, § 12:25  
   Sedima case, pattern element post-  
     Sedima, § 12:21  
   Sedima case, pattern element pre-  
     Sedima, § 12:20  
 Pendent jurisdiction, § 12:64  
 Person-enterprise distinction  
   Generally, §§ 12:32 to 12:38  
   Association in fact, § 12:35  
   Causes of action, § 12:5  
   Cedric Kushner Promotions case,  
     § 12:37  
 Defenses, §§ 12:32 to 12:38

## INDEX

### **RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS ACT (RICO)—Cont'd**

- Person-enterprise distinction
  - Cont'd
    - Economic motive, § 12:41
    - Judicial process, § 12:36
    - King case, § 12:37
    - Section 1962 analysis, §§ 12:33, 12:34
    - Vicarious liability, § 12:38
- Pleading, § 12:67
- Procedure, §§ 12:61 to 12:70
- Proximate cause
  - Damages interaction, § 12:58
  - Misrepresentation involved, § 12:40
  - Reliance and, § 12:39
- Related criminal convictions, attorney exposure, § 12:14
- Reliance and proximate cause, § 12:39
- Res judicata defense, § 12:47
- Reves case
  - Generally, § 12:28
  - Conduct element, post-Reves, § 12:29
- Rooker-Feldman Doctrine defense, § 12:50
- Salinas case, conduct element, § 12:31
- Section 1962 analysis, person-enterprise distinction, §§ 12:33, 12:34
- Securities violations
  - Attorney exposure, § 12:9
  - Causes of action, § 12:4
- Sedima case
  - Generally, § 12:7
  - Litigation pre-Sedima, § 12:6
  - Pattern element post-Sedima, § 12:21
  - Pattern element pre-Sedima, § 12:20
- Service, § 12:66
- Single-satisfaction rule, damages, § 12:57
- State RICO laws
  - Generally, § 12:65

### **RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS ACT (RICO)—Cont'd**

- State RICO laws—Cont'd
  - Damages, § 12:59
  - Jurisdiction, § 12:62
- Statute of limitations
  - Generally, §§ 12:42 to 12:46
  - Accrual, § 12:43
  - A.O. Smith case, § 12:44
  - Equitable tolling, § 12:46
  - Klehr case, § 12:44
  - Rotella case, §§ 12:43, 12:45
  - Wood case, §§ 12:43, 12:45
- Substantive defenses. Defenses, above
- Supplemental jurisdiction, § 12:64
- Venue, § 12:66
- Vicarious liability, person-enterprise distinction, § 12:38
- Wire fraud, § 12:3

### **RADIO AND TELEVISION COMMUNICATIONS**

- Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:19
- Trial publicity
  - Generally, §§ 37:43 to 37:49
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index

### **RATIFICATION**

- Defense, §§ 22:48 to 22:50

### **RECEIPT OF FUNDS**

- Litigation conduct, § 9:5

### **RECEIVERSHIPS**

- See also Bankruptcy, this index
- Claims against receiver's lawyer, § 25:74
- In pari delicto defense, § 22:12

### **RECURRING CLAIMS**

- Governmental attorneys, § 24:49

### **REFERRAL ACTIVITIES**

- Agencies, vicarious liability, § 5:52
- Marketing legal services
  - Generally, §§ 4:36 to 4:38
  - Fee splitting, § 4:40

**REFERRAL ACTIVITIES—Cont'd**

Vicarious liability, manner of referral or association, § 5:51

**REFERRED COUNSEL**

Personal jurisdiction, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:35

**REGULATION OF ATTORNEY CONDUCT**

Bankruptcy law, §§ 25:23 to 25:30

**RELEASES**

Construction, § 22:47  
Defenses, §§ 22:43 to 22:47

**RELIANCE**

Investigations, reliance on client, § 11:20  
Malicious prosecution, reliance on client, § 6:37  
Nonclients, liability to, § 7:17  
Privity, § 7:17  
Securities Laws, this index

**REMEDIES**

Abatement defense, § 22:17  
Alternative remedy availability as defense, §§ 22:18, 22:20  
Bankruptcy law, conflicting interests, § 25:14  
Communications, unauthorized communications, § 32:79  
Conflicts of Interest, this index  
Damages, this index  
Disgorgement, fiduciary breach, § 15:29  
Election of remedies, availability as defense, §§ 22:18, 22:19  
Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, §§ 10:15, 10:16  
Injunctions, this index  
Joint representation conflicts, Conflicts of interest, § 32:37  
Prematurity defense, § 22:17  
Unauthorized communications, § 32:79

**REPORTING MALPRACTICE**

Discipline relationships, § 1:21

**REPRESENTATIVE ACTIONS**

Litigation malpractice, §§ 33:120 to 33:135

**RESEARCH**

Judgmental liability, §§ 19:6 to 19:8

**RES IPSA LOQUITUR**

Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:145

**RES JUDICATA**

Generally, §§ 22:51 to 22:55  
Arbitration awards, § 22:54  
Bankruptcy law, § 25:76  
Criminal law, § 27:65  
RICO defense, § 12:47

**RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION (RTC)**

See Financial Institution Litigation, this index

**RETENTION OF DOCUMENTS**

See Documentation, this index

**RETIREMENT PLANS**

Substantive areas of malpractice law, § 24:36

**RETRIAL**

Litigating malpractice claims, causation, § 37:89

**REVERSAL**

Conflicts of interest, § 17:55

**REVIEW FAILURE**

Defenses, § 22:3

**RISK MANAGEMENT**

Generally, §§ 2:4 to 2:11  
See also Preventing Malpractice, this index  
Claims repair, tax matters, § 35:4  
Closing letters, tax matters, § 35:2  
Communications, unauthorized, § 32:92  
Corporate compliance programs  
Generally, §§ 14:37 to 14:46  
See also Preventing Malpractice, this index  
Dealing with resistance, § 2:4

## INDEX

### **RISK MANAGEMENT—Cont'd**

- Engagement letters, tax matters, § 35:2
- ERISA liability, § 9:9
- Fee collection litigation, §§ 2:105 to 2:111
- Firm practice, privilege issues, § 2:11
- Functions of a system
  - Generally, § 2:10
  - Firm practice, § 2:11
- General counsel model, § 2:8
- Impaired lawyers
  - Generally, §§ 2:126 to 2:146
  - See also Impaired Lawyer Risks, this index
- Individual practice procedures, § 2:5
- Judgmental liability, litigation risk, § 19:27
- Law firms, investments as adverse interests, risk factors, § 16:20
- Law school programs, § 3:4
- Litigation to collect fees, §§ 2:105 to 2:111
- Measuring progress, § 2:4
- Nonengagement letters, tax matters, § 35:2
- Organizational controls and procedures, § 2:5
- Outside counsel, § 2:9
- Privilege issues within, § 2:11
- Privilege issues within a law firm, § 2:11
- Professional liability insurance, risk management services, § 38:12
- Quality control model, § 2:7
- Resistance, dealing with, § 2:4
- Reward vs risk principle, securities laws practice, § 14:5
- Scope of a system, § 2:10
- Scope of the engagement, tax matters, § 35:3
- Securities laws, compliance programs
  - Generally, §§ 14:37 to 14:46
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Securities laws practice, risk vs reward principle, § 14:5
- Social media marketing
  - Generally, §§ 4:43 to 4:50

### **RISK MANAGEMENT—Cont'd**

- Social media marketing—Cont'd
  - See also Marketing Legal Services, this index
- Tax matters, §§ 35:2 to 35:4
- Tripartite approach, § 2:6
- Unauthorized communications, § 32:92

### **ROOKER-FELDMAN DOCTRINE**

- RICO defense, § 12:50

### **RULE 10B-5 LIABILITY**

- See Securities Laws, this index

### **RULE 11 SANCTIONS**

- Generally, §§ 11:9 to 11:49
- See also Judicial Sanctions, this index

### **SAFE HARBORS**

- Private Securities Litigation Reform Act, § 13:97
- Rule 11, § 11:37
- Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § 14:124

### **SALES**

- See Debtor-Creditor Relationship Law, this index

### **SANCTIONS**

- See Judicial Sanctions, this index

### **SARBANES-OXLEY ACT**

- Generally, §§ 14:111 to 14:134
- Attorney-client privilege, § 13:161
- Attorneys retained by a qualified legal compliance committee, duty to report
  - Generally, § 14:122
  - Safe harbor, § 14:124
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, § 14:67
- Audits, improper influences
  - Generally, §§ 14:126 to 14:134
- Communications, timing, § 14:132
- Congressional purposes, § 14:130
- Fraud prevention purposes, § 14:130
- Persons subject to act, § 14:131
- Purposes versus potential outcomes, § 14:134

**SARBANES-OXLEY ACT—Cont'd**

- Audits, improper influences—Cont'd
  - Regulatory environment, § 14:129
  - Reviews of audits, § 14:133
  - Scope of Act, §§ 14:131 to 14:134
  - SEC rules, § 14:128
  - Timing of communications, § 14:132
- Capacity of the attorney, up-the-ladder reporting requirements, § 14:116
- Communications, timing, audits, improper influences, § 14:132
- Congressional purposes, § 14:130
- Corporations, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § 14:67
- Defend claims, reporting duties of attorneys retained to, § 14:121
- Discharged attorneys duty to report, § 14:123
- Discipline, duty to report, § 14:125
- Disclosure obligations, § 29:54
- Duty to report
  - Generally, §§ 14:118 to 14:123
  - Attorneys retained by a qualified legal compliance committee
    - Generally, § 14:122
    - Safe harbor, § 14:124
  - Defend claims, attorneys retained to, § 14:121
  - Discharged attorneys, § 14:123
  - Discipline, § 14:125
  - Investigations, attorneys retained for, § 14:120
  - Sanctions, § 14:125
  - Transactional attorneys, § 14:119
  - Up-the-ladder reporting requirements, below
- Enforcement, § 13:162
- Final attorney conduct rules, up-the-ladder reporting, § 14:115
- Fraud prevention purposes, § 14:130
- Insider trading, § 13:153
- Investigations, reporting duty of attorneys retained for, § 14:120
- Primary prevention procedures, § 14:112

**SARBANES-OXLEY ACT—Cont'd**

- Qualified legal compliance committees, reporting duty of attorneys retained by
  - Generally, § 14:122
  - Safe harbor, § 14:124
- Regulatory environment, § 14:129
- Reviews of audits, § 14:133
- Sanctions, duty to report, § 14:125
- Scope of representation, up-the-ladder reporting requirements, § 14:117
- SEC audit rules, § 14:128
- Section 303, §§ 14:126 to 14:134
- Section 307, § 14:113
- Statutes of limitations, § 13:129
- Timing of communications, audits, improper influences, § 14:132
- Transactional attorneys, duty to report, § 14:119
- Up-the-ladder reporting requirements
  - Generally, §§ 14:111 to 14:125
  - Capacity of the attorney, § 14:116
  - Final attorney conduct rules, § 14:115
  - Scope of representation, § 14:117
  - Section 307, § 14:113

**SAVINGS AND LOAN INSTITUTIONS**

- See Financial Institution Litigation, this index

**SCIENTER**

- See Securities Laws, this index

**SCREENING CLIENTS**

- See Case Intake Procedures, this index

**SCRIVENER, ATTORNEY ACTING AS**

- Client relationships, § 8:18

**SECURED TRANSACTIONS**

- See Security Interests, this index

**SECURITIES LAWS**

- Generally, §§ 13:1 to 13:168
- Accounting firms, clients' relationships with, preventing malpractice, § 14:8

## INDEX

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Aftermarket purchasers, pre-Gustafson, § **13:55**
- Agency theory, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:83**
- Aiding and abetting
  - Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ **13:70 to 13:72**
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(1), § **13:44**
- Analogy to statutory sellers, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:82**
- Analysis, structure of Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:68**
- Annuities, charitable gift as investment contracts, § **13:14**
- Attorney-client privilege
  - Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **13:161**
  - Waivers, SEC, § **14:43**
- Attorney liability development, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:69**
- Attorneys' fees, Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:38**
- Attorneys serving as directors, Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:30**
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers
  - Generally, §§ **14:58 to 14:78**
  - See also Corporations, this index
- Audits, improper influences
  - Generally, §§ **14:126 to 14:134**
  - See also Sarbanes-Oxley Act, this index
- Bespeaks caution doctrine
  - Materiality, Rule 10b-5 violations
    - Generally, § **13:95**
    - Safe harbor's impact, § **13:97**
  - Preventing malpractice, §§ **14:99, 14:100**
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:34**
- Bright-line test, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:78**
- Case law overview, § **13:3**
- Causes of action
  - Financial institution litigation, § **29:34**

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Causes of action—Cont'd
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:28**
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:51**
- Certificates of deposit as investment contracts, § **13:17**
- Charitable gift annuities as investment contracts, § **13:14**
- Checklist, preventing malpractice, § **14:36**
- Clients, investments adverse to
  - Generally, §§ **16:19 to 16:30**
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Clients' relationships with accounting firms, preventing malpractice, § **14:8**
- Commercial paper as investment contracts, § **13:16**
- Commonality, vertical and horizontal, investment contracts, § **13:13**
- Compensation using securities, preventing malpractice, § **14:103**
- Conduct proscribed by Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:65**
- Conspiracy
  - Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ **13:70 to 13:72**
  - State laws, § **13:168**
- Consultant compensation, disclosure of, § **14:105**
- Contractual restrictions on materiality and reliance, § **14:102**
- Contribution
  - Implied civil actions, §§ **13:142, 13:143**
  - Musick case, §§ **13:142, 13:143**
  - Peeler case, §§ **13:142, 13:143**
  - Preventing malpractice, contribution liability, § **14:15**
  - PSLRA, §§ **13:141, 13:144**
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:58**
  - Statute of limitations, § **13:145**
- Contribution
  - Generally, §§ **13:139 to 13:145**

**SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd**

- Corporate compliance programs
  - Generally, §§ **14:37 to 14:46**
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Corporate mismanagement, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:84**
- Corporation committees, preventing malpractice
  - Generally, §§ **14:79 to 14:96**
  - See also Corporations, this index
- Corporation laws relationships, § **26:50**
- Costs, Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:38**
- Covered securities subsequent status, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:138**
- Creditor claims, Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:37**
- Damages
  - Liability distinction, Rule 10b-5, § **13:121**
  - Presumption-related cases, reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:116**
  - Proximate causation, Rule 10b-5 violations
    - Generally, § **13:120**
  - Damages/liability distinction, § **13:121**
- Defendants, Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:29**
- Defend claims, reporting duties of attorneys retained to, § **14:121**
- Defenses
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(1), §§ **13:45, 13:46**
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), §§ **13:52 to 13:58**
- Definitions
  - Generally, §§ **13:4 to 13:17**
  - Security, §§ **13:4 to 13:17**
  - Seller, § **14:3**
  - Stock, § **13:5**
- Development of attorney liability, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:69**

**SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd**

- Directors, attorneys serving as, Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:30**
- Directors and officers, attorneys serving as
  - Generally, §§ **14:58 to 14:78**
  - See also Corporations, this index
- Discharged attorneys, duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **14:123**
- Disclosure
  - Compensation for executives and consultants, § **14:105**
  - Consultant compensation, § **14:105**
  - Executive compensation, § **14:105**
  - Plain English disclosure rules, below
  - Prospectuses, §§ **14:19, 14:20**
  - Regulation FD, § **14:98**
  - Releases of information to securities analysts, generally, § **14:97**
  - Reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, non-disclosure cases, § **13:111**
  - Risk factor disclosures, § **14:21**
  - Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ **13:85 to 13:88**
- Distributorships as investment contracts, § **13:12**
- Document retention policies, preventing malpractice, § **14:57**
- Drafting errors, substantial participation plus, § **13:80**
- Due care defense, Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:54**
- Due diligence duty
  - Engagement agreements, preventing malpractice, §§ **14:26 to 14:29**
- Investigations, §§ **14:34, 14:35**
- Preventing malpractice
  - Generally, § **14:30**
  - Checklist, § **14:36**
  - Section 11, § **14:2**
  - Reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:109**

## INDEX

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Due diligence duty—Cont'd
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:35**
- ERISA requirements, investment contracts, § **13:15**
- Executive compensation, disclosure of, § **14:105**
- Federal and state law compared, preventing malpractice, § **14:4**
- Financial history concerns, preventing malpractice, § **14:16**
- Financial reporting, internal control over, preventing malpractice, § **14:13**
- Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, § **14:135**
- Franchises as investment contracts, § **13:11**
- Fraud
  - Pleadings, §§ **13:132 to 13:134**
  - Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ **13:89, 13:90**
  - Underlying fraud, existence of, § **13:128**
- Fraud-created-the-market doctrine, § **13:115**
- Fraud-on-the-market doctrine
  - Reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:114**
  - State laws, § **13:165**
- FRCP 9(b), Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:40**
- General statements of optimism and puffery
  - Materiality, § **13:99**
  - Reliance, § **13:112**
- Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, § **9:25**
- Herman & MacLean case
  - Proximate causation, § **13:118**
  - Scienter, § **13:101**
- Hochfelder case, § **13:100**
- Horizontal commonality, investment contracts, § **13:13**
- Huddleston case
  - Proximate causation, § **13:118**
  - Scienter, § **13:101**
- Implied civil actions, contribution, §§ **13:142, 13:143**

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Indemnification
  - Generally, §§ **13:139 to 13:145**
  - Anti-indemnity rule, insider trading prevention policies, § **14:52**
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:58**
  - Statute of limitations, § **13:145**
- Independent director concerns, preventing malpractice, § **14:12**
- Insider trading
  - Generally, §§ **13:148 to 13:155**
  - Anti-indemnity rule, prevention policies, § **14:52**
  - Confidentiality issues, prevention policies, § **14:50**
  - Detection procedures, prevention policies, § **14:51**
  - Educational procedures, prevention policies, § **14:48**
  - Investment procedures, prevention policies, § **14:49**
  - Law firm exposure, § **13:149**
  - Law firm investments, adverse interests, § **16:25**
  - Misappropriation theory, §§ **13:150, 13:151**
  - O'Hagan case, §§ **13:150 to 13:152**
  - Preventing Malpractice, this index
  - Prevention policies, §§ **14:47 to 14:54**
  - Rule 10b5-1, § **14:53**
  - Rule 10b5-2, § **13:154**
  - State law, § **13:155**
  - Tender offers, § **14:54**
- Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act, § **13:149**
- Internal compensation issues, stock as payment of legal fees, § **14:108**
- Internal control over financial reporting, § **14:13**
- Investigations
  - Preventing malpractice, §§ **14:34, 14:35**
  - Reporting duty of attorneys retained for, § **14:120**

**SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd**

- Investment Advisers Act, §§ **13:157 to 13:159**
- Investment Company Act, § **14:110**
- Investment contracts
  - Generally, §§ **13:8 to 13:15**
  - Annuities, charitable gift, § **13:14**
  - Certificates of deposit, § **13:17**
  - Charitable gift annuities, § **13:14**
  - Commercial paper, § **13:16**
  - Commonality, vertical and horizontal, § **13:13**
  - Distributorships, § **13:12**
  - ERISA requirements, § **13:15**
  - Franchises, § **13:11**
  - Horizontal commonality, § **13:13**
  - Licenses, § **13:11**
  - Partnerships, § **13:9**
  - Rights of first refusal within investment vehicles, § **13:10**
  - USSC cases, § **13:8**
  - Vertical commonality, § **13:13**
- Investments adverse to clients
  - Generally, §§ **16:19 to 16:30**
  - See also Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Judicial analysis, Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), §§ **13:49, 13:50**
- Judicial sanctions
  - Private Securities Litigation Reform Act, § **11:48**
  - Rule 11, § **11:48**
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:57**
- Justifiable reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:108**
- Law firms
  - Insider trading exposure, § **13:149**
  - Investments, adverse interests, § **16:25**
- Licenses as investment contracts, § **13:11**
- Materiality, Rule 10b-5 violations
  - Generally, §§ **13:91 to 13:99**
  - Administrative background, § **13:91**

**SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd**

- Materiality, Rule 10b-5 violations
  - Cont'd
  - Bespeaks caution doctrine
    - Generally, § **13:95**
    - Safe harbor's impact, § **13:97**
  - Contractual restrictions on materiality standards, § **14:102**
  - General statements of optimism and puffery, § **13:99**
  - Lower court decisions, § **13:93**
  - Northway, Inc. case, § **13:92**
  - Optimism, general statements of, § **13:99**
  - Price-related materiality, § **13:98**
  - PSLRA safe harbor
    - Generally, § **13:96**
    - Bespeaks caution doctrine impact, § **13:97**
  - Puffery, general statements of, § **13:99**
  - Statutory background, § **13:91**
  - Timing issues, § **13:94**
  - TSC Industries, Inc. case, § **13:92**
- Misappropriation theory, insider trading, §§ **13:150, 13:151**
- Mismanagement, corporate, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:84**
- Motions to dismiss, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:131**
- Negligence, state laws, § **13:166**
- Negligent misrepresentation, state laws, § **13:166**
- Optimism, general statements of
  - Materiality, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:99**
  - Reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:112**
- Oral agreements, purchaser-seller requirement, § **13:24**
- Overview
  - Case law, § **13:3**
  - Proximate causation, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:117**
  - Statutes, § **13:2**
- Partnerships, investment contracts, § **13:9**

## INDEX

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Plain English disclosure rules
  - Generally, §§ **14:17 to 13:25**
  - Drafting issues, § **14:24**
  - Preventing malpractice, §§ **14:17 to 14:25**
  - Prevention opportunities, § **14:23**
  - Private companies, § **14:25**
  - Prospectuses, §§ **14:19, 14:20**
  - Risk factors, § **14:21**
  - Rule 421(b), § **14:18**
  - Rule 461, § **14:22**
- Pleadings
  - Scienter, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:105**
  - Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ **13:132 to 13:134**
- Pre-Gustafson aftermarket purchasers, Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:55**
- Presumption-related 10b-5 cases, § **13:116**
- Preventing malpractice
  - Generally, §§ **14:1 to 14:135**
  - See also Preventing Malpractice, this index
- Price-related materiality, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:98**
- Primary versus secondary liability, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ **13:73 to 13:83**
- Private companies, plain English rules, § **14:25**
- Private Securities Litigation Reform Act (PSLRA)
  - Bespeaks caution doctrine, § **14:100**
  - Contribution, §§ **13:141, 13:144**
  - Coverage, § **14:101**
  - Exclusions, § **14:101**
  - Fraud pleadings, § **13:133**
  - Rule 11 sanctions, § **11:48**
  - Safe harbor
    - Generally, § **13:96**
    - Bespeaks caution doctrine, impact of, § **13:97**
  - Scienter, Rule 10b-5 violations, §§ **13:102, 13:103**

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Private Securities Litigation Reform Act (PSLRA)—Cont'd
    - Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, PSLRA impact, § **13:39**
    - Settlements, § **13:147**
  - Privilege, attorney-client
    - Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **13:161**
    - Waivers, SEC, § **14:43**
  - Professional liability insurance, securities exclusion, § **38:57**
  - Prospectuses, plain English rules, §§ **14:19, 14:20**
  - Proximate causation, Rule 10b-5 violations
    - Generally, §§ **13:117 to 13:122**
    - Broudo case, § **13:119**
  - Damages
    - Generally, § **13:120**
    - Damages/liability distinction, § **13:121**
  - Dura Pharmaceuticals case, § **13:119**
  - Herman & MacLean case, § **13:118**
  - Huddleston case, § **13:118**
  - Overview, § **13:117**
- Puffery, general statements of
- Materiality, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:99**
  - Reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:112**
- Purchaser-seller requirement
- Generally, §§ **13:18 to 13:26**
  - Blue Chip Stamps case, §§ **13:18 to 13:22**
  - Oral agreements, § **13:24**
  - State law requirements, § **13:25**
  - Subscription agreements, § **13:23**
- Reasonable reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:108**
- Regulation FD, § **14:98**
- Releases of information to securities analysts
- Generally, § **14:97**
  - Regulation FD, § **14:98**
- Reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations
- Generally, §§ **13:107 to 13:116**

**SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd**

Reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations  
—Cont'd

- Damages in presumption-related cases, § 13:116
- Due diligence, § 13:109
- Failure to read, § 13:110
- Fraud-created-the market doctrine, § 13:115
- Fraud-on-the-market doctrine, § 13:114
- General statements of optimism and puffery, § 13:112
- Justifiable reliance, § 13:108
- Non-disclosure cases, § 13:111
- Optimism, general statements of, § 13:112
- Presumption-related cases, damages in, § 13:116
- Puffery, general statements of, § 13:112
- Reasonable reliance, § 13:108
- Secondary actors, visible versus invisible, § 13:113
- Visible versus invisible secondary actors, § 13:113

Reliance standards, contractual restrictions on, § 14:102

Required level of conduct, scienter, Rule 10b-5 violations, § 13:104

Residential housing, scope of federal laws, § 13:6

Resignation defense, Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § 13:35

RICO liability

- Attorney exposure, § 12:9
- Causes of action, § 12:4

Rights of first refusal within investment vehicles, § 13:10

Risk factor disclosures, plain English rules, § 14:21

Rule 11 sanctions, Private Securities Litigation Reform Act, § 11:48

Sale of a business doctrine, § 13:7

Sanctions. Judicial sanctions, above

Sarbanes-Oxley Act mandates

- Generally, §§ 13:160 to 13:162
- See also Sarbanes-Oxley Act, this index

**SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd**

Scienter, Rule 10b-5 violations

- Generally, §§ 13:100 to 13:107
- Conduct, required level of, § 13:104
- Ernst & Ernst case, § 13:100
- Herman & MacLean case, § 13:101
- Hochfelder case, §§ 13:100, 13:102
- Huddleston case, § 13:101
- Makor Issues & Rights, Ltd. cases, § 13:106
- Pleading, § 13:105
- PSLRA, §§ 13:102, 13:103
- Required level of conduct, § 13:104
- Tellabs, Inc. cases, § 13:106

Scope of federal laws

- Investment contracts, above
- Residential housing, § 13:6
- Sale of a business doctrine, § 13:7

Screening clients, preventing malpractice, §§ 14:6 to 14:10

Screening transactions, preventing malpractice, §§ 14:11 to 14:16

Secondary actors, visible versus invisible, reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, § 13:113

Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5

- Generally, §§ 13:63 to 13:138
- Agency theory, § 13:83
- Aiding and abetting, §§ 13:70 to 13:72
- Analogy to statutory sellers, § 13:82
- Analysis, structure of, § 13:68
- Attorney liability development, § 13:69
- Bright-line test, § 13:78
- Central Bank of Denver case

  - Generally, § 13:71
  - Disclosure duty, §§ 13:85 to 13:88
  - Primary vs secondary liability, §§ 13:74 to 13:77

- Conduct proscribed, § 13:65
- Conspiracy, §§ 13:70 to 13:72

## INDEX

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5  
—Cont'd  
Corporate mismanagement,  
§ 13:84  
Covered securities subsequent  
status, § 13:138  
Dabit case, § 13:137  
Development of attorney liability,  
§ 13:69  
Disclosure duty, §§ 13:85 to 13:88  
Drafting errors, substantial  
participation plus, § 13:80  
Elements, § 13:66  
Fraud, §§ 13:89, 13:90  
Insider trading, Rule 10b5-1 trad-  
ing plan, § 14:53  
Kircher case, §§ 13:136, 13:137  
Legislative context, § 13:64  
Materiality, Rule 10b-5 violations,  
above  
Mismanagement, corporate,  
§ 13:84  
Motions to dismiss, § 13:131  
Pleadings, §§ 13:132 to 13:134  
Primary versus secondary liability,  
§§ 13:73 to 13:83  
Proximate causation, Rule 10b-5  
violations, above  
Related statutes, § 13:67  
Reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations,  
above  
Scienter, Rule 10b-5 violations,  
above  
Scope of rule, § 13:65  
Semantics issues, § 13:90  
SLUSA, § 13:135  
Specific elements, § 13:66  
State law, § 13:83  
Statutes of limitations, Rule 10b-5  
violations, above  
Statutory sellers analogy, § 13:82  
Structure of analysis, § 13:68  
Subsequent status, covered securi-  
ties, § 13:138  
Substantial participation alone,  
§ 13:81  
Substantial participation plus draft-  
ing errors, § 13:80

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5  
—Cont'd  
Substantial participation without  
more, § 13:79  
Summary judgment standards,  
§ 13:130  
Violation element, §§ 13:70 to  
13:90  
Securities Act of 1933  
Section 11  
Generally, §§ 13:27 to 13:40  
Attorneys' fees, § 13:38  
Attorneys serving as directors,  
§ 13:30  
BarChris case, § 13:31  
Bespeaks caution defense,  
§ 13:34  
Causes of action, § 13:28  
Costs, § 13:38  
Creditor claims, § 13:37  
Defendants, § 13:29  
Defenses, §§ 13:33 to 13:36  
Directors, attorneys serving as,  
§ 13:30  
Due diligence defense, § 13:35  
FRCP 9(b), § 13:40  
Leasco case, § 13:32  
Preventing malpractice, § 14:2  
PSLRA impact, § 13:39  
Resignation defense, § 13:35  
SLUSA impact, § 13:39  
Statute of limitations, § 13:36  
Section 12(1)  
Generally, §§ 13:41 to 13:46  
Aiding and abetting liability,  
§ 13:44  
Dahl case, §§ 13:42, 13:43,  
13:50  
Defenses, §§ 13:45, 13:46  
Pinter case, §§ 13:42, 13:43,  
13:50  
Statutes of limitations, § 13:45  
Section 12(a)(2)  
Generally, § 13:47  
Aftermarket purchasers, pre-  
Gustafson, § 13:55  
Causes of action, § 13:51

**SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd**

Securities Act of 1933—Cont'd  
 Section 12(a)(2)—Cont'd  
   Contribution, § **13:58**  
   Defenses, §§ **13:52 to 13:58**  
   Due care defense, § **13:54**  
   Indemnification, § **13:58**  
   Judicial analysis, §§ **13:49, 13:50**  
   Pre-Gustafson aftermarket purchasers, § **13:55**  
   Safe harbor, § **13:56**  
   Sanctions, § **13:57**  
   Seller defined, § **13:48**  
   Statute of limitations, § **13:53**  
   Statutory analysis, § **13:48**  
 Section 17(a)  
   Generally, §§ **13:59 to 13:62**  
   Lower court cases, § **13:62**  
   Statutory analysis, § **13:60**  
   USSC cases, § **13:61**  
 Section 12, preventing malpractice, § **14:3**  
 Securities Exchange Act of 1934, § **13:156**  
   Backdating stock options, § **13:156**  
   Insider trading, above  
   Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, above  
 Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA)  
   Generally, § **13:26**  
   Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:135**  
   Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, SLUSA impact, § **13:39**  
   State laws, § **13:167**  
 Security, term defined, §§ **13:4 to 13:17**  
 Seller, term defined  
   Generally, § **14:3**  
   Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:48**  
 Semantics issues, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:90**  
 Settlements  
   Generally, § **13:146**  
   PSLRA, § **13:147**

**SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd**

State laws  
   Generally, §§ **13:163 to 13:168**  
   Conspiracy, § **13:168**  
   Federal law compared, preventing malpractice, § **14:4**  
   Fraud-on-the-market-doctrine, § **13:165**  
   Insider trading, § **13:155**  
   Negligence, § **13:166**  
   Negligent misrepresentation, § **13:166**  
   Purchaser-seller requirement, § **13:25**  
   Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:83**  
   SLUSA, § **13:167**  
   Statutes of limitation, § **13:164**  
 Statutes of limitations  
   Applying the statute, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:125**  
   Contribution, § **13:145**  
   Estoppel, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:126**  
   Existence of underlying fraud Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:128**  
   Indemnity, § **13:145**  
   Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:36**  
   Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(1), § **13:45**  
   Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:53**  
   State laws, § **13:164**  
 Statutes of limitations, Rule 10b-5 violations  
   Generally, §§ **13:122 to 13:129**  
   Applying the statute, § **13:125**  
   Estoppel, § **13:126**  
   Existence of underlying fraud, § **13:128**  
   Lampf decision, §§ **13:122 to 13:124**  
   Non-Rule 10b-5 cases, § **13:127**  
   Underlying fraud, existence of, § **13:128**  
 Statutory analysis  
   Securities Act of 1933, Section 12(a)(2), § **13:48**

## INDEX

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Statutory analysis—Cont'd
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 17(a), § **13:60**
- Statutory overview, § **13:2**
- Statutory sellers analogy, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:82**
- Stock, term defined, § **13:5**
- Stock option backdating compensation committee duties, § **14:96**
- Structure of analysis, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:68**
- Subscription agreements, purchaser-seller requirement, § **13:23**
- Subsequent status, covered securities, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:138**
- Substantial participation alone, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:81**
- Substantial participation plus drafting errors, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:80**
- Substantial participation without more, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:79**
- Summary judgment standards, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, § **13:130**
- Tender offers, insider trading prevention policies, § **14:54**
- Timing issues, materiality, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:94**
- Transactional attorneys, duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § **14:119**
- Transaction liability, preventing malpractice, § **14:14**
- Transamerica Mortgage Advisers, §§ **13:157 to 13:159**
- Underlying fraud, existence of, statutes of limitation, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:128**
- USSC cases
  - Investment contracts, § **13:8**
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 17(a), § **13:61**
- Vertical commonality, investment contracts, § **13:13**

### SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Violation element, Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5, §§ **13:89, 13:90**
  - Visible versus invisible secondary actors, reliance, Rule 10b-5 violations, § **13:113**
  - Waivers, SEC, attorney-client privilege, § **14:43**
  - Whistleblower protections
    - Generally, § **14:55**
    - Case law, § **14:56**
- ### SECURITIES LITIGATION
- #### UNIFORM STANDARDS ACT (SLUSA)
- See Securities Laws, this index
- ### SECURITY INTERESTS
- Generally, §§ **34:40 to 34:45**
  - See also Property Law, this index
  - Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, § **10:4**
  - Liability to nonclients as principal, § **6:6**
- ### SELF-HELP
- See Mitigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- ### SELF-HELP SERVICE
- Litigating malpractice claims
    - Generally, § **37:5**
    - Federal courts, § **37:19**
  - Litigation malpractice, § **33:58**
  - RICO liability, § **12:66**
- ### SETTLEMENTS
- Advice, negligent, § **33:95**
  - Advise of offer, failure to, § **33:94**
  - Causation, § **8:22**
  - Coerced settlements, § **33:97**
  - Collateral consequences of malpractice, §§ **33:104, 33:105**
  - Compromise defense, § **22:72**
  - Conflicts of interest, settlement funds allocations, § **32:34**
  - Damages, § **21:16**
  - Drafting documents, § **33:103**
  - Effect a settlement, failure to, § **33:93**
  - Ethical considerations, manner of settlement, § **33:106**

**SETTLEMENTS—Cont'd**

- Evidence of settlement discussions, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:113
- Evidentiary considerations, malpractice, § 33:86
- Expert witnesses, valuation, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:138
- Failure to settle, insurance coverage limitations, § 30:83
- Fee issues, § 2:103
- Fraudulent settlement
  - Claims by clients, § 33:107
  - Claims by nonclients, § 33:108
- Improper settlement, insurance coverage limitations, § 30:84
- Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:88
- Inform of settlement, failure to, § 33:93
- Insurance coverage limitations, §§ 30:82 to 30:85
- Joint representation conflicts, settlement funds allocations, § 32:34
- Judgmental protection, malpractice
  - Generally, § 33:85
  - Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:90
- Kaye, Scholer settlement, § 29:16
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Evidence of settlement discussions, § 37:113
  - Expert witnesses, valuation, § 37:138
- Litigation malpractice
  - Generally, §§ 33:83 to 33:92
  - See also Litigation Practice, this index
- Lost settlement opportunity, §§ 33:98 to 33:101
- Malpractice
  - Defendants' claims, § 33:92
  - Plaintiffs' claims, § 33:91
- Manner of settlement
  - Insurance coverage limitations, § 30:85
  - Malpractice, § 33:102
- Mitigating malpractice, settlement self-help, § 2:165

**SETTLEMENTS—Cont'd**

- Negligence, settlement because of, § 33:87
- Negligent advice, § 33:95
- Offer, failure to advise of, § 33:94
- Policy considerations, malpractice
  - Generally, § 33:84
  - Inappropriate or inadequate settlement, § 33:89
- Securities Laws, this index
- Unauthorized settlements
  - Insurance coverage limitations, § 30:84
  - Malpractice, § 33:96
- Valuation, expert witnesses, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:138

**SEXUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- Client relationships, §§ 16:3 to 16:11
- Discipline, sexual misconduct
  - Generally, § 16:5
  - Family law practice, § 28:27

**SHAREHOLDERS**

- Corporations, this index
- Securities Laws, this index

**SLAPP STATUTES**

- See Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index

**SOCIAL MEDIA**

- See Marketing Legal Services, this index

**SOLICITATION**

- Criminal law, § 4:52
- Marketing Legal Services, this index

**SOLICITORS**

- Historical background, § 1:11

**SPECIAL APPEARANCE**

- Vicarious liability, § 5:53

**SPECIALIZATION**

- Marketing legal services, liability issues, § 4:16
- Representations as to, ABA rules, §§ 4:25 to 4:29
- Standard of care
  - Generally, § 20:4

## INDEX

### **SPECIALIZATION—Cont'd**

- Standard of care—Cont'd
  - Tax matters, § 35:5
  - Tax matters, standard of care, § 35:5

### **SPLITTING FEES**

- Generally, § 2:107
- Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § 2:123
- Referrals, § 4:40

### **SPOILIATION OF EVIDENCE**

- See Evidence, this index

### **STAFF COUNSEL**

- See Insurance, this index

### **STAFFING**

- Paralegals, this index
- Preventing malpractice, case intake procedures, § 2:14

### **STANDARD OF CARE**

- Generally, §§ 20:1 to 20:16
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers, § 14:64
- Competence, parameters of, § 20:3
- Criminal law, § 27:4
- Custom, § 20:8
- Definitions, § 20:2
- Ethical standards, §§ 20:9 to 20:13
- Expert witnesses, § 37:131
- Good faith, § 20:14
- Gross negligence, § 20:15
- Litigating malpractice claims, expert witnesses, § 37:131
- Local vs national standards, §§ 20:5 to 20:7
- Parameters of competence, § 20:3
- Specialization
  - Generally, § 20:4
  - Tax matters, § 35:5
- Time of application, § 20:16

### **STANDARD OF COMPETENCE**

- See Insurance, this index

### **STANDING TO SUE**

- See also Privity, this index
- Advocate-witness rule, standing to disqualify counsel, § 32:60

### **STANDING TO SUE—Cont'd**

- Bankruptcy law, §§ 25:31 to 25:33, 25:38
- Beneficiaries, §§ 36:10 to 36:16
- Capacity to sue defense, § 22:42
- Conflicts of interest
  - Current clients, § 17:41
  - Former clients, §§ 18:23 to 18:27
- Consumer protection statutes, § 9:17
- Corporations, § 26:42
- Debtor-creditor relationship law, § 25:38
- Defense of capacity to sue, § 22:42
- Estates
  - Generally, §§ 36:2, 36:8
  - Beneficiaries, § 36:10
  - Estate fiduciary's standing, § 36:19
  - Personal representatives, § 36:9
- Guardianship trusts, § 36:49
- Personal representatives, § 36:9
- Trusts
  - Generally, §§ 36:2, 36:8
  - Beneficiaries, § 36:10
  - Estate fiduciary's standing, § 36:19
  - Guardianship, § 36:49
  - Personal representatives, § 36:9
- Wills
  - Generally, §§ 36:2, 36:8
  - Beneficiaries, § 36:10
  - Estate fiduciary's standing, § 36:19
  - Personal representatives, § 36:9

### **STATE BAR ASSOCIATIONS**

- Lawyer assistance programs, § 2:136

### **STATE LAW**

- Damages, RICO liability, § 12:59
- Judicial sanctions, state courts
  - Generally, § 11:50
  - Inherent power, § 11:8
- RICO liability
  - Generally, § 12:65
  - Damages, § 12:59
  - Jurisdiction, § 12:62
- Securities Laws, this index
- Statutory theories of liability, §§ 9:32 to 9:34

**STATUTE OF FRAUDS**

Documentation, § 2:29

**STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS**

Generally, §§ 23:1 to 23:71

Abatement agreements, damage rule,  
§ 23:43

Abatement defense, § 22:14

Accrual issues

Generally, §§ 23:64 to 23:71

See also Commencement or  
accrual, below

Collection of funds, § 23:70

Constructive trusts, § 23:69

Damage rule, below

Discovery rule, below

Omissions, § 23:65

RICO liability, § 12:43

Testamentary plans, § 23:67

Trusts

Generally, § 23:68

Constructive trusts, § 23:69

Wills

Generally, § 23:66

Testamentary plans, § 23:67

Adverse domination, tolling,  
§§ 29:76 to 29:78Advice of the defendant lawyer as  
knowledge, discovery rule,  
§ 23:61

Appeals, damage rule, § 23:40

Applications of damage rule,  
§§ 23:30 to 23:43

Bankruptcy law, § 25:77

Burden of proof, missed statute,  
§ 33:36

Causation, missed statute, § 33:38

Choice of law, § 23:3

Collection of funds, accrual issues,  
§ 23:70

Commencement or accrual

Generally, § 23:14

See also Accrual issues, above

Concealment rule, §§ 23:51 to  
23:53

Damage rule, below

Discovery rule, below

Entire controversy doctrine,  
§ 23:41**STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS**

—Cont'd

Commencement or accrual—Cont'd

Estoppel, § 23:20

Filing date, § 23:15

Occurrence rule, § 23:22

Saving statutes, §§ 23:16 to 23:19

Tolling, §§ 23:16 to 23:19

Tolling agreements, § 23:21

Waiver, § 23:20

Concealment rule, §§ 23:51 to 23:53

Constructive trusts, accrual issues,  
§ 23:69Contingent events, damage rule,  
§ 23:32

Continuing duty, § 23:50

Continuous representation rule

Generally, §§ 23:44 to 23:50

Continuing duty, § 23:50

Definition of continuous, § 23:49

Related subject matter, § 23:48

Same subject matter, § 23:48

Status of rule, § 23:45

Termination of representation,  
§ 23:47

Who is being represented, § 23:46

Contracts

Express contracts, which statute  
applies, § 23:7Implied contracts, which statute  
applies, § 23:11Contribution, securities laws,  
§ 13:145Creation versus manifestation of risk,  
damage rule, § 23:32

Criminal law, § 27:64

Damage rule

Generally, §§ 23:23 to 23:43

Abatement agreements, § 23:43

Appeals, § 23:40

Applications, §§ 23:30 to 23:43

Contingent events, § 23:32

Creation versus manifestation of  
risk, § 23:32Dates of injury and damage,  
§ 23:29Determining injury and damage,  
§ 23:25

INDEX

**STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS**

—Cont'd

- Damage rule—Cont'd
  - Editorial observations, § 23:42
  - Entire controversy doctrine, § 23:41
  - Error in proceeding, § 23:39
  - Future events, § 23:32
  - Judicial resolution or approval, § 23:36
  - Legal expense, § 23:27
  - Manifestation vs creation of risk, § 23:32
  - Missed time limitations, § 23:38
  - Origin of rule, § 23:24
  - Other injuries, § 23:28
  - Post-judgment relief, § 23:40
  - Proceeding, error in, § 23:39
  - Property interests, § 23:33
  - Quantity of damage, § 23:26
  - Risk, creation versus manifestation, § 23:32
  - Security interests, § 23:33
  - Stay agreements, § 23:43
  - Subsequent litigation, §§ 23:37 to 23:39
  - Tax liability, § 23:34
  - Tolling agreements, § 23:43
  - Transactional errors, § 23:35
- Discovery rule
  - Generally, §§ 23:54 to 23:63
  - Advice of the defendant lawyer as knowledge, § 23:61
  - Applications, §§ 23:57 to 23:63
  - Definitions, § 23:54
  - Extent or fact of injury, knowledge of, § 23:63
  - Factual discovery knowledge, § 23:60
  - Historical development, § 23:55
  - Imputed knowledge, § 23:62
  - Knowledge, §§ 23:59 to 23:62
  - Legal discovery, § 23:58
  - Status of rule, § 23:56
- Entire controversy doctrine, § 23:41
- Equitable tolling
  - Generally, § 2:155
  - Mitigating malpractice, § 2:155

**STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS**

—Cont'd

- Equitable tolling—Cont'd
  - RICO liability, § 12:46
  - Rule 10b-5 violations, § 13:126
  - Tolling agreements, self-help, § 2:169
- Error in proceeding, damage rule, § 23:39
- Estates, § 36:5
- Estoppel
  - Commencement or accrual, § 23:20
  - Concealment rule, § 23:52
- Express contracts, which statute applies, § 23:7
- Extent or fact of injury, knowledge of, discovery rule, § 23:63
- Factual discovery knowledge, discovery rule, § 23:60
- Filing date as commencement or accrual, § 23:15
- Financial institution litigation
  - Administrative law, § 29:4
  - Non-agency defenses, §§ 29:70 to 29:78
- Fraud, § 23:6
- Future events, damage rule, § 23:32
- Implied contracts, which statute applies, § 23:11
- Imputed knowledge, discovery rule
  - Generally, § 23:62
  - Securities laws, § 13:145
- Injury, knowledge of extent of, discovery rule, § 23:63
- Injury rule. Damage rule, above
- Judicial resolution or approval
  - Damage rule, § 23:36
  - Discovery rule, §§ 23:59 to 23:62
- Laches, § 23:71
- Legal expense, damage rule, § 23:27
- Legal services
  - Generally, §§ 23:12, 23:13
  - Summary judgment motions, § 37:80
- Litigation malpractice, missed statutes, plaintiff's attorney, §§ 33:35 to 35:37
- Malpractice statutes, §§ 23:12, 23:13

**STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS****—Cont'd**

- Manifestation vs creation of risk, damage rule, § **23:32**
- Missed time limitations, damage rule, § **23:38**
- Mitigating malpractice claims, time limitation failures, § **2:150**
- Occurrence rule, commencement or accrual, § **23:22**
- Office of Thrift Supervision claims, § **29:4**
- Omissions, accrual issues, § **23:65**
- Post-judgment relief, damage rule, § **23:40**
- Prematurity defense, § **22:14**
- Proceeding, error in, damage rule, § **23:39**
- Professional services, §§ **23:12, 23:13**
- Property interests damage rule, § **23:33**
- Quantity of damage, damage rule, § **23:26**
- Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, this index
- Related subject matter, continuous representation rule, § **23:48**
- Revival of stale claims, financial institution litigation, § **29:74**
- Risk, creation versus manifestation, damage rule, § **23:32**
- Rule 10b-5 violations, equitable tolling, § **13:126**
- Same subject matter, continuous representation rule, § **23:48**
- Saving statutes, §§ **23:16 to 23:19**
- Securities laws,
  - Securities Act of 1933, Section 11, § **13:36**
  - State laws, § **13:164**
- Security interests, damage rule, § **23:33**
- Selecting the statute, § **23:4**
- Selection of the legal theory, § **23:5**
- Stale claims, revival, financial institution litigation, § **29:74**
- Status of rules
  - Continuous representation, § **23:45**

**STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS****—Cont'd**

- Status of rules—Cont'd
- Discovery, § **23:56**
- Stay agreements, damage rule, § **23:43**
- Subsequent litigation, damage rule, §§ **23:37 to 23:39**
- Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § **24:3**
- Summary judgment motions, litigating malpractice claims, § **37:80**
- Tax liability, damage rule, § **23:34**
- Tax matters, time-related errors, § **35:8**
- Termination of representation, continuous representation rule, § **23:47**
- Testamentary plans, accrual issues, § **23:67**
- Tolling
  - Generally, §§ **23:16 to 23:19**
  - Adverse domination, §§ **29:76 to 29:78**
- Agreements
  - Generally, § **23:21**
  - Damage rule, § **23:43**
  - Self help, § **2:169**
- Equitable tolling, above
- Financial institution litigation, §§ **29:75 to 29:78**
- Torts, which statute applies, §§ **23:8 to 23:10**
- Transactional errors, damage rule, § **23:35**
- Trusts
  - Generally, § **36:5**
  - Accrual issues
    - Generally, § **23:68**
    - Constructive trusts, § **23:69**
- Waiver, § **23:20**
- Which statute applies
  - Generally, §§ **23:2 to 23:13**
  - Choice of law principles, § **23:3**
  - Express contracts, § **23:7**
  - Fraud, § **23:6**
  - Implied contracts, § **23:11**
  - Selection of the legal theory, § **23:5**

## INDEX

### STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS

#### —Cont'd

Which statute applies—Cont'd

Torts, §§ **23:8 to 23:10**

Who is being represented, § **23:46**

Wills

Generally, § **36:5**

Accrual issues

Generally, § **23:66**

Testamentary plans, § **23:67**

### STATUTORY THEORIES OF LIABILITY

Generally, §§ **9:1 to 9:34**

See also Common Law Theories of Liability, this index

Civil rights laws

Generally, §§ **9:10 to 9:13**

See also Civil Rights Act of 1871, this index

Collection of funds, litigation conduct, § **9:5**

Computer statutes, § **9:24**

Conspiracy, Civil Rights Act of 1871, § **9:11**

Consumer protection

Generally, §§ **9:14 to 9:18**

See also Consumer Protection Statutes, this index

Contribution, Civil Rights Act of 1871, § **9:13**

Credit Repair Organizations Act, § **9:20**

Debt adjusting acts, § **9:35**

Defenses, Civil Rights Act of 1871, § **9:12**

Driver's Privacy Protection Act, § **9:30**

Duty, this index

Elder abuse statutes, § **9:32**

ERISA

Generally, §§ **9:6 to 9:9**

See also Employee Retirement Income Security Act, this index

Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act, § **9:26**

Fair Credit Reporting Act, §§ **9:19, 9:20**

### STATUTORY THEORIES OF LIABILITY—Cont'd

FDCPA

Generally, §§ **10:1 to 10:16**

See also Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, this index

Federal statutes, § **9:31**

Funds, collection or receipt of, litigation conduct, § **9:5**

Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, § **9:25**

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, § **9:27**

Internal Revenue Code, § **9:27**

Internet statutes, § **9:24**

Judicial Sanctions, this index

Litigation practice

Generally, §§ **9:2 to 9:5**

Collection of funds, § **9:5**

Funds, collection or receipt of, § **9:5**

Neglect, § **9:3**

Receipt of funds, § **9:5**

Summary remedies, § **9:2**

Willful acts, § **9:4**

Money laundering, § **9:29**

Neglect, litigation conduct, § **9:3**

Pennsylvania loan interest and protection law, § **9:36**

Privity, consumer protection statutes, § **9:17**

Receipt of funds, litigation conduct, § **9:5**

RICO

Generally, §§ **12:1 to 12:70**

See also Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, this index

Securities laws

Generally, §§ **13:1 to 13:168**

See also Securities Laws, this index

Standing to sue, consumer protection statutes, § **9:17**

State statutes, §§ **9:32 to 9:34**

Statutes of limitations, §§ **23:12, 23:13**

Summary remedies, litigation conduct, § **9:2**

**STATUTORY THEORIES OF LIABILITY—Cont'd**

- Telephone Consumer Protection Act, § 9:23
- Vicarious Liability, this index
- Willful acts, litigation conduct, § 9:4
- Wiretap statute, § 9:21

**STAYS**

- Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:81 to 37:84
- Statutes of limitations damage rule, stay agreements, § 23:43

**STOCK OPTION BACKDATING**

- Compensation committee duties, § 14:96
- Securities Exchange Act of 1934, § 13:156

**SUBROGATION**

- Counsel, subrogation, § 30:38
- Defense, § 22:78
- Insurance coverage limitations, § 30:86
- Insurer's subrogation rights, duty to recognize, § 7:31
- Liabilities of insurance counsel to, subrogation counsel, § 30:38
- Nonclients, liability to, §§ 7:24 to 7:31
- Professional liability insurance, § 38:47

**SUBSTANTIVE AREAS OF MALPRACTICE EXPOSURE**

- Generally, §§ 24:1 to 24:83
- Administrative law, § 24:17
- Admiralty law, § 24:21
- Advisory Duties, this index
- Antitrust Law, this index
- Bankruptcy, this index
- Business and Commercial Law, this index
- CERCLA liability, § 24:45
- Conflicts of Interest, this index
- Consumer protection statutes, § 9:18
- Corporations, this index
- Court-appointed counsel, § 24:30
- Criminal Law, this index
- Customs law, § 24:31

**SUBSTANTIVE AREAS OF MALPRACTICE EXPOSURE****—Cont'd**

- Debtor-Creditor Relationship Law, this index
- Disciplinary proceedings, § 24:18
- Employees, this index
- Environmental law, § 24:43
- ERISA matters, § 24:37
- Escrow accounts, § 24:15
- Family Law, this index
- Fiduciary Obligations, this index
- Financial Institution Litigation, this index
- Governmental Attorneys, §§ 24:47 to 24:71
- Immigration law, § 24:72
- Insurance, this index
- Intellectual Property Law, this index
- Licensing proceedings, § 24:18
- Litigation Practice, this index
- Partnerships, this index
- Pension plans, § 24:36
- Property Law, this index
- Purported clients' assets, matters concerning, § 24:16
- Radio and television communications, § 24:19
- Representation of employees, § 24:34
- Retirement plans, § 24:36
- Statistics, § 24:4
- Tax Law, this index
- Time limitations, § 24:3
- Trust accounts, § 24:15
- Union representations, § 24:33
- Workers' Compensation, this index

**SUCCESSIVE REPRESENTATIONS**

- Conflicts of interest, § 2:19

**SUCCESSOR ENTITIES**

- Nonclients, liability to, § 7:23
- Privity, § 36:55

**SUICIDE**

- Consequential damages, § 21:20
- Criminal law, § 27:50

## INDEX

### SUMMARY JUDGMENT

#### MOTIONS

- Causation, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:78
- Damages, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:79
- Error, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:77
  - Law and fact issues, § 37:102
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ 37:76 to 37:80
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Litigation malpractice, § 33:66
- Negligence, litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, § 37:77
  - Law and fact issues, § 37:102
- Rule 11 sanctions, § 11:25
- Statute of limitations, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:80

### SUMMARY REMEDIES

- Litigation conduct, § 9:2

### SUPERVISION FAILURE

- Defenses, § 22:3

### SUPPORT

- Generally, §§ 28:37, 28:38
- Conflicting interests, § 28:17

### SYSTEMIC RISK MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS

- Generally, §§ 2:4 to 2:11
- See also Risk Management, this index

### TAX LAW

- Generally, §§ 35:1 to 35:35
- Administrative proceedings, § 35:14
- Advice negligence, § 35:17
- Attorney-client privilege, tax shelters, § 35:21
- Claims by clients, § 35:29
- Claims by nonclients, § 35:30
- Claims repair, risk management, § 35:4
- Clients, claims by, § 35:29
- Closing letters, risk management, § 35:2

### TAX LAW—Cont'd

- Corporate law, § 35:10
- Criminal cases, § 35:22
- Damages, §§ 35:31, 35:35
- Defenses, § 35:32
- Disciplinary cases, § 35:23
- Disqualification, § 35:24
- Engagement letters, risk management, § 35:2
- Estate planning, § 35:12
- Frivolous litigation, § 35:28
- Investments, § 35:11
- IRC, statutory theories of liability, § 9:27
- IRS lawyers, claims against, § 35:25
- IRS penalties for misconduct, § 35:26
- Judgmental protection, § 35:33
- Litigation, § 35:13
- Matrimonial representation, § 35:15
- Misconduct penalties, § 35:26
- Nonclients, claims by, § 35:30
- Nonengagement letters, risk management, § 35:2
- Penalties for misconduct, § 35:26
- Pension plans, § 35:16
- Practitioner privilege, tax shelters, § 35:21
- Preventing malpractice
  - Generally, § 35:27
  - Tax shelters, §§ 35:19 to 35:21
- Profit sharing plans, § 35:16
- Property, § 35:9
- Property conveyances, tax-related errors, § 34:28
- Real estate, § 35:9
- Recurring errors, §§ 35:6 to 35:17
- Risk management considerations, §§ 35:2 to 35:4
- Scope of engagement, § 35:7
- Scope of the engagement, risk management, § 35:3
- Shelters
  - Generally, § 35:18:35:32
  - Preventing malpractice, §§ 35:19 to 35:21
- Specialization, standard of care, § 35:5

**TAX LAW—Cont'd**

- Statutes of limitations, § 35:8
- Time-related errors, § 35:8
- Trusts, § 35:12
- Wills, §§ 35:12, 36:44

**TELEPHONE CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT**

- Statutory theories of liability, § 9:23

**TENDER OFFERS**

- Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, § 14:69
- Insider trading prevention policies, § 14:54
- Structural transaction, special committees, § 14:94

**TERMINATING CLIENT RELATIONSHIPS**

- See also Disengagement Letters, this index
- Closing Letters, this index
- Continuous representation rule, § 23:47
- Documentation, § 2:32
- Tripartite relationship, insurance, § 30:8

**TESTAMENTARY PLANS**

- Statutes of limitations, accrual issues, § 23:67

**TESTIMONIALS**

- Marketing legal services regulation, § 4:22

**TESTIMONY**

- Advocate-witness rule
  - Generally, §§ 32:55 to 32:69
  - See also Litigation Practice, this index
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers of corporations, § 14:73
- Privileges, this index

**THEORETICAL APPROACH TO LEGAL MALPRACTICE**

- Historical background, § 1:2

**THEORIES OF LIABILITY**

- Bad faith, § 8:34
- Causation, §§ 8:20 to 8:25

**THEORIES OF LIABILITY****—Cont'd**

- Causes of action, deceit, § 8:31
- Client relationships, §§ 8:11 to 8:19
- Common Law Theories of Liability, this index
- Constructive fraud, § 8:33
- Contract liability, §§ 8:26 to 8:30
- Contribution
  - Generally, § 8:36
  - Case law, § 8:37
- Covenant of good faith and fair dealing, § 8:34
- Deceit
  - Cause of action, § 8:31
  - Nondisclosure, § 8:32
- Duty, §§ 8:3 to 8:19
- FDCPA
  - Generally, §§ 10:1 to 10:16
  - See also Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, this index
- Fraud
  - Generally, §§ 8:31 to 8:33
  - Constructive, § 8:33
  - Nondisclosure, § 8:32
- Indemnity
  - Generally, § 8:36
  - Case law, § 8:37
- Judicial sanctions
  - Generally, §§ 11:1 to 11:67
  - See also Judicial Sanctions, this index
- Malicious prosecution
  - Generally, §§ 6:16 to 6:45
  - See also Malicious Prosecution, this index
- Marketing liabilities
  - Generally, §§ 4:12 to 4:16
  - See also Marketing Legal Services, this index
- Negligence, § 8:35
- Nonclients
  - Generally, §§ 6:1 to 6:63
  - See also Nonclients, Liability to, this index
- Nondisclosure, fraud or deceit, § 8:32
- RICO
  - Generally, §§ 12:1 to 12:70

## INDEX

### THEORIES OF LIABILITY

#### —Cont'd

#### RICO—Cont'd

See also Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, this index

#### Securities laws

Generally, §§ 13:1 to 13:170

See also Securities Laws, this index

#### Selection of the legal theory

Generally, § 8:1

Statutory schemes, § 8:2

Statutory Theories of Liability, this index

Vicarious Liability, this index

### THIRD PARTY LIABILITY

See Nonclients, Liability to, this index

### THRIFTS

See Financial Institution Litigation, this index

### TIME LIMITATIONS

See Statutes of Limitations, this index

### TIME MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Preventing malpractice, § 2:54

### TITLE SEARCHES

Generally, §§ 34:33 to 34:39

See also Property Law, this index

### TOLLING

See Statutes of Limitations, this index

### TORTS

Damages, contract vs tort damages, §§ 21:2 to 21:4

Federal Tort Claims Act, financial institution litigation, § 29:62

Governmental attorneys, statutory tort claims, § 24:51

Immunity provisions, statutory tort claims, § 22:24

Intentional Torts, this index

Privity, intentional torts, § 28:6

### TORTS—Cont'd

Professional liability insurance, willful acts exclusion, § 38:52

Statutes of limitations, which statute applies, §§ 23:8 to 23:10

#### Statutory tort claims

Governmental attorneys, § 24:51

Immunity provisions, § 22:24

### TRADEMARKS AND TRADE

#### SECRETS

See Intellectual Property Law, this index

### TRADE NAMES

Marketing legal services regulation, § 4:23

### TRANSACTIONAL ATTORNEYS

Documentation, representing less than all parties to a transaction, § 2:41

Litigating malpractice claims, proving the underlying action, § 37:91

Malpractice, proving the underlying action, § 37:91

Multiple representation in same property transaction

Generally, § 34:13

Aligned parties, § 34:17

Sarbanes-Oxley Act duties, § 14:119

Statutes of limitations, transactional errors, § 23:35

### TRANSCRIPTS

Evidentiary use, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:147

### TREATING PHYSICIAN COMMUNICATIONS

Generally, § 32:89

Federal law, § 32:90

### TRIAL PUBLICITY

Generally, §§ 37:43 to 37:49

See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index

### TRIALS

Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index

**TRIALS—Cont'd**

Litigation Practice, this index

**TRIPARTITE APPROACH**

Preventing malpractice, risk management systems, § 2:6

**TRIPARTITE RELATIONSHIP**

See Insurance, this index

**TRUST ACCOUNTS**

Substantive areas of malpractice exposure, § 24:15

**TRUST FUNDS**

Collection from clients, trust fund misuse, § 2:104

**TRUSTS**

Generally, §§ 36:1 to 36:61

Administration, guardianship trusts, § 36:51

Advice negligence, §§ 36:59, 36:60

Attorney as trustee, conflicting interests, § 34:15

Beneficiaries

Privity, §§ 36:12 to 36:16, 36:57

Standing to sue, § 36:10

Claimants, representation of, § 36:52

Conflicting interests

Generally, §§ 36:3, 36:21 to 36:32

Attorney as trustee, § 34:15

Current client conflicts, §§ 36:21 to 36:26

Defenses, § 36:32

Estate planning

Generally, § 36:22

Subsequent adverse representation, § 36:28

Fiduciary, prior representation of, § 36:30

Former client conflicts, §§ 36:27 to 36:32

Litigation, § 36:24

Personal representatives, §§ 36:23, 36:58

Prior representation of fiduciary, § 36:30

Trustees, § 36:23

Conservatorships, § 36:18

**TRUSTS—Cont'd**

Constructive trusts, statutes of limitations accrual issues, § 23:69

Co-representatives, privity, § 36:56

Creditors, privity, § 36:57

Defenses, conflicting interests, § 36:32

Drafting errors, guardianship trusts, § 36:50

Execution errors, guardianship trusts, § 36:50

Former client conflicts, §§ 36:27 to 36:32

Guardianship trusts

Generally, §§ 36:17, 36:47 to 36:51

See also Guardianships, this index

Jurisdiction

Guardianship trusts, § 36:48

Malpractice claims, § 36:4

Limited liability corporations, § 36:17

Litigation, conflicting interests, § 36:24

Nonclients, liability to, §§ 7:21 to 7:23

Personal representatives

Generally, §§ 36:53 to 36:57

See also Wills, this index

Conflicting interests, § 36:23

Standing to sue, § 36:9

Planning

Conflicting interests

Generally, § 36:22

Subsequent adverse representation, § 36:28

Guardianship trusts, § 36:50

Preparation and execution of wills

Generally, §§ 36:33 to 36:46

See also Wills, this index

Privity

Generally, §§ 36:2, 36:10 to 36:16

Beneficiaries, §§ 36:12 to 36:16, 36:57

Co-representatives, § 36:56

Creditors, § 36:57

Guardianship trusts, § 36:49

Successors, § 36:55

## INDEX

### TRUSTS—Cont'd

- Privity—Cont'd
  - Trust capacity, § 28:7
- Standing to sue
  - Generally, §§ 36:2, 36:8
  - Beneficiaries, § 36:10
  - Estate fiduciary's standing, § 36:19
  - Guardianship trusts, § 36:49
  - Personal representatives, § 36:9
- Statistics, § 36:6
- Statutes of limitations
  - Generally, § 36:5
  - Accrual issues
    - Generally, § 23:68
    - Constructive trusts, § 23:69
- Successors, privity, § 36:55
- Tax matters, estate planning, § 35:12
- Testamentary capacity issues, § 36:45
- Trustees, conflicting interests, § 36:23

### UNAUTHORIZED APPEARANCES

- See Appearances, this index

### UNAUTHORIZED COMMUNICATIONS

- See Litigation Practice, this index

### UNAUTHORIZED PRACTICE OF LAW

- Generally, § 2:99
- Ancillary business models, loss prevention, § 2:123
- Insurance, salaried counsel, §§ 30:22, 30:23

### UNDOING MALPRACTICE CLAIMS

- See Mitigating Malpractice Claims, this index

### UNIFORM TASK-BASED MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- Generally, §§ 2:114 to 2:116

### UNION REPRESENTATIONS

- Substantive areas of malpractice law, § 24:33

### UNJUST ENRICHMENT

- Defense, § 22:78

### UNREPRESENTED PARTIES

- Privity, § 34:5

### VARIOUS DISQUALIFICATION

- Affiliated lawyers, vicarious liability, § 5:33

### VENUE

- Bankruptcy law, § 25:53
- Federal courts
  - Change of venue, § 37:39
  - Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:38, 37:39
- Financial institution litigation, § 29:20
- Forum non conveniens, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:40
- Forum selection clauses, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:42
- Intellectual property law, § 31:38
- Litigating malpractice claims
  - Generally, §§ 37:37 to 37:42
  - See also Litigating Malpractice Claims, this index
- Litigation malpractice, §§ 33:55, 33:56
- Personal jurisdiction, venue considerations, § 37:23
- Practical considerations, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:41
- RICO liability, § 12:66

### VEXATIOUS LITIGATION

- Generally, §§ 11:9 to 11:49
- See also Judicial Sanctions, this index

### VICARIOUS DISQUALIFICATION

- Generally, §§ 17:46 to 17:51
- See also Disqualification, this index
- Conflicts of interest
  - Affiliated firms, § 17:51
- Agents
  - Current client conflicts, § 17:47
  - Former client conflicts, §§ 18:52 to 18:55
- Associated lawyers, § 17:49
- Co-counsel
  - Current clients, § 17:50
  - Former clients, § 18:48

**VICARIOUS DISQUALIFICATION  
—Cont'd**

- Conflicts of interest—Cont'd
  - Of counsel, § 18:51
  - Current clients, §§ 17:46 to 17:51
  - Employees
    - Current client conflicts, § 17:47
    - Former client conflicts, §§ 18:52 to 18:55
  - Ethical considerations, § 18:41
  - Expert witnesses, § 18:55
  - Former client conflicts, §§ 18:41 to 18:55, 32:48
  - Governmental attorneys, §§ 17:48, 24:66
  - Imputation, § 18:43
  - Independent contractors, § 17:47
  - Law firms, § 18:50
  - Lawyer joining firm, § 18:46
  - Lawyer leaving firm, § 18:45
  - Office sharing lawyers, § 17:49
  - Personal relationships, § 18:44
  - Relationship of counsel, §§ 18:47 to 18:56
- Family law, § 28:20
- Former client conflicts, litigation practice, § 32:48
- Governmental attorneys, conflicting interests, §§ 17:48, 24:66
- Imputed disqualification, § 34:21
- Litigation practice, former client conflicts, § 32:48
- Transient lawyers and vicarious disqualification, § 31:15

**VICARIOUS LIABILITY**

- Generally, §§ 5:1 to 5:55
- Actual and apparent authority, partnerships, § 5:7
- Affiliated lawyers
  - Generally, §§ 5:31 to 5:36
  - Associated firms, § 5:36
  - Of counsel status, §§ 5:31 to 5:36
  - Disqualification, § 5:33
  - Ethical considerations, § 5:32
  - Insurance coverage, § 5:35
- Agents, § 5:55
- Associated counsel, § 5:48
- Associated firms, § 5:36

**VICARIOUS LIABILITY—Cont'd**

- Association, manner of, § 5:51
- Attorneys' estates, § 5:2
- Attorneys serving as directors and officers
  - Imputation to client, § 14:66
  - Imputation to firm, § 14:65
- Bar association referrals, § 5:52
- Client, imputation to, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § 14:66
- Co-counsel, § 5:48
- Considerations in becoming an LLC, § 5:23
- Considerations in becoming an LLP, § 5:27
- Consultation, § 5:50
- Contribution
  - Employee relationships, § 5:42
  - Partnerships, § 5:12
- Corporate compliance programs, § 14:39
- Counsel, rights among, § 5:54
- Of counsel status, §§ 5:31 to 5:36
- Derivative liability
  - Generally, § 5:15
  - Limited liability companies, § 5:21
- Disqualification, affiliated lawyers, § 5:33
- Employee relationships
  - Generally, §§ 5:37 to 5:44
  - Contribution, § 5:42
  - Employee liability, § 5:41
  - Employee responsibility, § 5:39
  - Ethics rules, § 5:38
  - Indemnification, § 5:42
- Legal assistants
  - Generally, § 5:43
  - Independent workers, § 5:44
- Paralegals
  - Generally, § 5:43
  - Independent workers, § 5:44
  - Supervisory responsibility, § 5:38
- Estates of attorneys, § 5:2
- Ethics rules
  - Affiliated lawyers, § 5:32
  - Employee relationships, § 5:38

## INDEX

### VICARIOUS LIABILITY—Cont'd

- Extent of duty and liability, partnerships, § 5:5
- Firm, imputation to, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § 14:65
- Firm structure and insurability, § 5:29
- Imputation to client, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § 14:66
- Imputation to firm, attorneys serving as directors and officers, § 14:65
- Indemnification, employee relationships, § 5:42
- Indemnity, partnerships, § 5:12
- Insolvency of limited liability partnerships, § 5:30
- Insurability and firm structure, § 5:29
- Insurance coverage, affiliated lawyers, § 5:35
- Joint ventures, §§ 5:9 to 5:12
- Judgmental liability, litigation malpractice, § 33:21
- Legal assistants, employee relationships
  - Generally, § 5:43
  - Independent workers, § 5:44
- Limited liability companies
  - Generally, §§ 5:16 to 5:23
  - Considerations in becoming an LLC, § 5:23
  - Derivative liability, § 5:21
  - Historical origins, § 5:17
  - Limited liability, § 5:20
  - Professional organizations, § 5:18
  - Recognition in other jurisdictions, § 5:22
  - Statutes
    - Generally, § 5:19
    - Recognition in other jurisdictions, § 5:22
  - Successor liability, § 5:21
- Limited liability partnerships
  - Generally, §§ 5:24 to 5:30
  - Considerations in becoming an LLP, § 5:27
  - Firm structure and insurability, § 5:29
  - Insolvency, § 5:30

### VICARIOUS LIABILITY—Cont'd

- Limited liability partnerships—Cont'd
  - Insurability and firm structure, § 5:29
  - Liability consequences, § 5:28
  - Professionals and LLPs, § 5:25
  - Statutes, § 5:26
- Limited liability professional corporations, § 5:14
- Local counsel, § 5:53
- Manner of referral or association, § 5:51
- Multiple counsel, rights among, § 5:54
- Need for other counsel, § 5:49
- Paralegals, employee relationships
  - Generally, § 5:43
  - Independent workers, § 5:44
- Partnerships
  - Generally, §§ 5:3 to 5:12
  - Actual and apparent authority, § 5:7
  - Contribution, § 5:12
  - De facto partnerships, §§ 5:9 to 5:12
  - Extent of duty and liability, § 5:5
  - Indemnity, § 5:12
  - Joint ventures, §§ 5:9 to 5:12
  - Non-general partners, § 5:6
  - Procedural considerations, § 5:4
  - Terminations, § 5:8
- Procedural considerations, partnerships, § 5:4
- Professional corporations
  - Generally, §§ 5:13 to 5:15
  - Limited liability, § 5:14
- Professional liability insurance, vicarious liability exclusion, § 38:54
- Referral, manner of, § 5:51
- Referral agencies, § 5:52
- RICO liability, person-enterprise distinction, § 12:38
- Rights among counsel, § 5:54
- Special appearance, § 5:53
- Statutes
  - Limited liability companies
    - Generally, § 5:19

**VICARIOUS LIABILITY—Cont'd**

- Statutes—Cont'd
  - Limited liability companies—Cont'd
    - Recognition in other jurisdictions, § 5:22
    - Limited liability partnerships, § 5:26
  - Successor liability, limited liability companies, § 5:21
  - Supervisory responsibility, employee relationships, § 5:38
  - Terminations of partnerships, § 5:8

**VOLUNTEER ATTORNEYS**

- Nonclients, liability to, § 7:4
- Privity, property law, § 34:5

**WAIVERS**

- Accidental possession of documents, § 32:85
- Advance waivers of conflicts, § 17:35
- Conflicting interests, governmental attorneys, § 24:61
- Conflicts of interest
  - Advance waivers, § 17:35
  - Criminal law, § 27:27
  - Current clients, §§ 17:28 to 17:37
  - Former clients, §§ 18:80 to 18:82, 32:50
  - Joint representation conflicts, § 32:36
  - Non-waivable conflicts, § 17:31
- Criminal law, conflicts of interest, § 27:27
- Defense of waiver
  - Generally, §§ 22:48 to 22:50
  - Current client conflicts, §§ 17:28 to 17:37
  - Former client conflicts, §§ 18:80 to 18:82
- Disclosure waivers, litigating malpractice claims, § 37:178
- Documents, accidental possession of documents, § 32:85
- Former client conflicts, § 32:50
- Joint representation conflicts of interest, § 32:36
- Statutes of limitations, § 23:20

**WALK-AWAY SCENARIO**

- Litigating malpractice claims, § 37:93

**WARRANTY**

- Common law theories of liability, § 8:29

**WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS**

- Corporation audit committees, § 14:85
- Securities laws
  - Generally, § 14:55
  - Case law, §§ 14:56, 14:85

**WHO IS THE CLIENT**

- See Client Relationships, this index

**WHOLE LAW**

- Administrative law, § 29:13

**WILLFUL ACTS**

- Litigation conduct, § 9:4

**WILLS**

- Generally, §§ 36:1 to 36:61
- Administration
  - Generally, §§ 36:59, 36:60
  - Conflicting interests, § 36:25
  - Guardianship trusts, § 36:51
- Advice negligence, §§ 36:59, 36:60
- Ambiguities, § 36:43
- Beneficiaries
  - Lawyer beneficiary, preparation and execution, § 36:35
  - Privity, §§ 36:12 to 36:16, 36:57
  - Standing to sue, § 36:10
- Claimants, representation of, § 36:52
- Client, lawyer hired by, preparation and execution, § 36:34
- Conflicting interests
  - Generally, §§ 36:3, 36:21 to 36:32
  - Administration, § 36:25
  - Current client conflicts, §§ 36:21 to 36:26
- Defenses, § 36:32
- Estate planning
  - Generally, § 36:22
  - Subsequent adverse representation, § 36:28

## INDEX

### WILLS—Cont'd

- Conflicting interests—Cont'd
  - Former client conflicts, §§ **36:27 to 36:32**
  - Litigation, § **36:24**
  - Personal representatives, §§ **36:23, 36:58**
  - Prior representation unrelated to estate planning, § **36:29**
- Continuing duty, preparation and execution, § **36:46**
- Co-representatives, privity, § **36:56**
- Creditors, privity, § **36:57**
- Damages, preparation and execution, § **36:41**
- Defenses, conflicting interests, § **36:32**
- Drafting errors
  - Generally, § **36:38**
  - Ambiguities, § **36:43**
  - Facial errors, § **36:39**
  - Guardianship trusts, § **36:50**
  - Hidden errors, §§ **36:42 to 36:46**
- Execution errors, § **36:50**
- Facial errors, § **36:39**
- Former client conflicts, §§ **36:27 to 36:32**
- Guardianship trusts
  - Generally, §§ **36:47 to 36:51**
  - See also Trusts, this index
- Heirs, representation of, § **36:52**
- Hidden errors, §§ **36:42 to 36:46**
- Judgmental liability, § **36:7**
- Jurisdiction
  - Guardianship trusts, § **36:48**
  - Malpractice claims, § **36:4**
- Lawyer as beneficiary, preparation and execution, § **36:35**
- Lawyer as witness, preparation and execution, § **36:36**
- Lawyer hired by claimant, preparation and execution, § **36:34**
- Legatees, representation of, § **36:52**
- Litigation, conflicting interests, § **36:24**
- Nonexistent will cases, § **36:16**
- Omitted bequests, privity, § **36:13**
- Ongoing duty, § **36:46**

### WILLS—Cont'd

- Personal representatives
  - Generally, §§ **36:53 to 36:57**
  - Administration errors, §§ **36:59, 36:60**
  - Advice negligence, §§ **36:59, 36:60**
  - Conflicting interests, §§ **36:23, 36:58**
  - Co-representatives, privity, § **36:56**
  - Litigation, § **36:61**
  - Privity, §§ **36:54 to 36:57**
  - Standing to sue, § **36:9**
- Planning
  - Conflicting interests
    - Generally, § **36:22**
    - Subsequent adverse representation, § **36:28**
  - Guardianship trusts, § **36:50**
- Preparation and execution
  - Generally, §§ **36:33 to 36:46**
  - Ambiguities, § **36:43**
  - Beneficiary, lawyer as, § **36:35**
  - Client, lawyer hired by, § **36:34**
  - Continuing duty, § **36:46**
  - Damages, § **36:41**
  - Drafting errors, above
  - Facial errors, § **36:39**
  - Hidden errors, §§ **36:42 to 36:46**
  - Lawyer as beneficiary, § **36:35**
  - Lawyer as witness, § **36:36**
  - Lawyer hired by claimant, § **36:34**
  - Ongoing duty, § **36:46**
  - Property status, § **36:40**
  - Status of property, § **36:40**
  - Tax matters, § **36:44**
  - Testamentary capacity, § **36:45**
  - Witness, lawyer as, § **36:36**
- Prior representation unrelated to estate planning, conflicting interests, § **36:29**
- Privity
  - Generally, §§ **36:2, 36:10 to 36:16, 36:57**
  - Beneficiaries, §§ **36:12 to 36:16, 36:57**
  - Co-representatives, § **36:56**
  - Creditors, § **36:57**
  - Guardianship trusts, § **36:49**

**WILLS—Cont'd**

- Privity—Cont'd
  - Omitted bequests, § 36:13
  - Personal representatives, representation of, §§ 36:54 to 36:57
  - Successors, § 36:55
- Property status errors, will preparation and execution, § 36:40
- Standing to sue
  - Generally, §§ 36:2, 36:8
  - Beneficiaries, § 36:10
  - Estate fiduciary's standing, § 36:19
  - Guardianship trusts, § 36:49
  - Personal representatives, § 36:9
- Statistics, § 36:6
- Statute of limitations
  - Generally, § 36:5
- Accrual issues
  - Generally, § 23:66
  - Testamentary plans, § 23:67
- Successors, privity, § 36:55
- Tax matters
  - Generally, § 36:44
  - Estate planning, § 35:12
- Testamentary capacity issues, §§ 36:14, 36:45
- Witness, lawyer as, § 36:36

**WIRE FRAUD**

- RICO causes of action, § 12:3
- RICO liability, § 12:3

**WIRETAP STATUTE**

- Statutory theories of liability, § 9:21

**WITHDRAWALS FROM REPRESENTATION**

- See also Disqualification of Attorneys, this index
- Conflicts of interest, withdrawal remedy, § 17:39
- Documentation, §§ 2:32, 33:72
- Financial institution litigation, §§ 29:45 to 29:54
- Litigation malpractice, §§ 33:70 to 33:72
- Mandatory and permissive
  - ABA Model Code, § 29:49
  - ABA Model Rules, § 29:50
  - Case law, § 29:51

**WITHDRAWALS FROM REPRESENTATION—Cont'd**

- Mandatory and permissive—Cont'd
  - Financial institution litigation, §§ 29:48 to 29:51
- Manner of withdrawal, § 33:71
- Papers, § 33:72
- Work product, § 33:72

**WITNESSES**

- Conflicts of interest, former client as witness in unrelated case, § 32:45
- Former client as witness in unrelated case, conflicts of interest, § 32:45
- Joint representation conflicts, client witnesses, § 32:30
- Litigation malpractice, §§ 33:77 to 33:81
- Wills, this index

**WORK CONTROL SYSTEMS**

- Generally, §§ 2:49 to 2:57
- Bad file reviews, § 2:57
- Calendaring, § 2:55
- Filing systems
  - Generally, §§ 2:66 to 2:73
  - See also Filing Systems, this index
- Form files
  - Generally, § 2:50
  - Forms compared, § 2:51
  - Types of form files, § 2:53
- Information retrieval, § 2:50
- Monitoring compliance, § 2:56
- Peer review
  - Generally, §§ 2:58 to 2:65
  - See also Peer Review, this index
- Preventing malpractice, §§ 2:49 to 2:57
- Primary elements, § 2:50
- Time management, § 2:54
- Uniform Task-Based Management system, §§ 2:114 to 2:116

**WORKERS' COMPENSATION**

- Generally, §§ 24:75 to 24:83
- Conflicts of interest, § 24:83
- Duty, § 24:80
- Employee claims, §§ 24:76, 24:82

INDEX

**WORKERS' COMPENSATION**

—Cont'd

- Employer claims, § 24:78
- Employer's entitlement to legal malpractice recovery, § 24:81
- Privity, § 24:79
- Third-party actions, § 24:77

**WORK-PRODUCT DOCTRINE**

- Litigating malpractice claims, §§ 37:181 to 37:184

**WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS**

- See Documentation, this index

**WRONGFUL DEATH**

- Criminal law, § 27:50
- Litigation malpractice, privity, § 33:27

**WRONGFUL DISCHARGE**

- Attorneys, discharged, duty to report under Sarbanes-Oxley Act, § 14:123

**WRONGFUL TERMINATION**

- See also Employees, this index
- Confidentiality issues, § 15:20